Ministry of Natural Resources

Ontario

Natural. Valued. Protected.

Five-Year Environmental Assessment Report

on Forest Management

April 1, 2003 - March 31, 2008

Telephone inquiries about ministry programs and services should be directed to:

General Inquiry / Renseignements en français 1-800-667-1940

Fax (705) 755-1677

Find the Ministry of Natural Resources online at:

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/

Le présent document, dont la distribution est limitée, n'est disponible qu'en anglais en vertu du règlement 411/97 de la *Loi sur les services en français.* On y retrouve cependant un résumé en français où sont décrits les points principaux. Le texte intégral en anglais est disponible en visitant le site web:

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

List of Acronyms

AOC	Area of Concern
AOU	Area of the Undertaking
AWS	Annual Work Schedule
BCR	Bird Conservation Region
CFSA	Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994
CNFER	Centre for Northern Ecosystem Research
DFO	Federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans
EA	Environmental Assessment
EAAB	Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch
EA Act	Environmental Assessment Act
ELC	Ecological Land Classification Program
ESA	Endangered Species Act, 2007
FAMU	Forest Analysis and Modelling Unit
FI Portal	Forest Information Portal
FIM	Forest Information Manual
FMP	Forest Management Plan
FMPM	Forest Management Planning Manual
FOIP	Forest Operations Inspection Program
FRI	Forest Resource Inventory
FTG	Free-to-Grow
IEA	Individual Environmental Assessment
IFA	Independent Forest Audit
LCC	Local Citizens Committee
LSL	Landscape Scripting Language
MNR	Ministry of Natural Resources
MNR-71	Declaration Order MNR-71
MOE	Ministry of the Environment
NDPEG	Natural Disturbance Pattern Emulation Guide
NFI	National Forest Inventory
NRVIS	Natural Resources and Values Information System
PARFM	Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management
PFPC	Provincial Forest Policy Committee

List of Acronyms (cont'd)

PFTC	Provincial Forest Technical Committee
SEIM	Socio-Economic Impact Model
SEM	Silvicultural Effectiveness Monitoring
SFL	Sustainable Forest Licence
SOFR	State of the Forest Report

Executive Summary

The *Five-Year Environmental Assessment Report on Forest Management* (Five Year-EA Report) describes the implementation of the conditions of Declaration Order MNR-71 (MNR-71) by the Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR). MNR-71 provides *Environmental Assessment Act* (EA Act) approval for forest management on Crown lands in Ontario. MNR-71 extended and amended the original EA Act approval, which was granted in April 1994, following a 4 ½ year public hearing of the Environmental Assessment Board (EA Board). MNR-71 has no expiry date, and provides for an adaptive management approach with reporting and amending provisions.

The 55 conditions of MNR-71 are organized under six categories:

- Forest Management Planning
- Monitoring
- Reporting
- Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples
- Continuing Development and Programs
- Administration of Conditions.

Condition 52 of MNR-71 requires MNR to provide a report to Ministry of the Environment (MOE) and the public every five years. This *Five-Year EA Report* addresses the content requirements of Condition 52 for the reporting period from April 1, 2003 to March 31, 2008. In particular, the report describes significant initiatives, major results and MNR's implementation experience during the reporting period. The report also includes responses to implementation concerns that MNR has identified during the reporting period, and related proposals for changes and improvements to specific conditions. A discussion of other significant matters of government and public interest related to forest management is also included.

Forest Management Planning

MNR-71 consolidated the conditions of the EA Board's 1994 approval that prescribed forest management planning requirements into 26 conditions. The 26 conditions also included a number of changes and improvements. In June 2004, MNR amended the 1996 *Forest Management Planning Manual* (FMPM) to incorporate the 26 conditions of MNR-71.

In March 2007, MOE amended MNR-71 through Amending Order MNR-71/2. MNR-71/2 included changes to 10 of the 26 conditions of MNR-71 that prescribe forest management planning requirements. In May 2007, MNR amended the 2004 FMPM through an addendum, to incorporate the changes to the 10 conditions.

MNR is required to provide a description of the implementation of the forest management planning process during the reporting period in the *Five-Year EA Report*. Highlights of the description include:

- 44 forest management plans (FMPs) were prepared and approved, including 10 FMPs under the full requirements of MNR-71 and the FMPM (2004)
- 1,473 FMP amendments were prepared and approved, including 69 minor amendments and 7 major amendments
- 59 of 83 formal requests for issue resolution were resolved, including 36 resolved by MNR Regional Directors
- 58 requests for an individual environmental assessment were made on 22 FMPs.

During the reporting period, MNR and the forest industry reviewed the implementation of the forest management planning process to identify concerns, examine more efficient business practices, and reduce costs. Some of the concerns were addressed by planning teams through innovative practices, and some concerns are being addressed in amendments to the FMPM (2004), which is currently in preparation. Other concerns will require changes and improvements to the conditions of MNR-71 that prescribe forest management planning requirements, and another amendment to the FMPM to incorporate those changes. The proposed changes and improvements will address:

- the planning of operations for the full ten-year period of the plan
- the planning of access roads
- public consultation
- the issue resolution process
- the process for individual EA requests
- contingency plans and plan amendments
- Annual Work Schedules
- Management Unit Annual Reports.

Monitoring

Compliance monitoring was enhanced through an improved web-based electronic reporting and data management system. A number of policies and procedures were updated, and a revised *Forest Compliance Handbook* was prepared. Mandatory training and certification of forest operations inspectors is required, and more than 350 inspectors have been certified. An annual compliance schedule of action is required to implement the strategic compliance plan in an FMP.

MNR prepared a regulation (O. Reg. 160/04) under the CFSA to require independent forest audits. MNR also updated the audit process and protocol to provide new direction to auditors. Forty-nine audits were completed during reporting period, and 94 per cent of the audits reported that forests were being managed in compliance with legislative and policy requirements. MNR intends to propose changes to the condition for independent forest audits to simply require audits to be conducted in accordance with the applicable requirements of the CFSA.

More than one million hectares were assessed under MNR's Silvicultural Effectiveness Program, with 86 per cent of the assessed area declared free-to-grow. For the remaining area (14 per cent), free-to-grow status was not yet achieved or forest renewal did not meet an acceptable renewal standard, and additional silvicultural treatments might be required. Assessments of silvicultural effectiveness were enhanced, and a training manual to support monitoring efforts was prepared. A comprehensive review of the program is currently underway, and additional direction is expected in 2009.

MNR prepared a program plan for the Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program, and maintained and enhanced partnerships to support the program. A three-year pilot study on a monitoring survey for small mammals, forest birds and amphibians was completed. Additional efforts were made to incorporate a multi-species systematic survey methodology into the program, and to maintain a central information repository. MNR intends to propose changes to the condition for wildlife population monitoring to remove the names of specific forest management guides because the guides are being amalgamated into new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales.

MNR continued scientific studies, initiated in the 1990s, to assess the effectiveness of the forest management guides for moose habitat, fish habitat and tourism values. New research studies were initiated to assess the effectiveness of MNR's silvicultural guides.

Reporting

MNR produced a *Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management* for each year of the reporting period. MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to the condition for the report to ensure timely public availability of the report, and to remove content requirements that are not meaningful or relevant (i.e., the annual summary discussion of clearcuts, and the advances in scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the direction in MNR's forest management guide relating to the emulation of natural disturbance patterns).

MNR produced the *State of the Forest Report 2006* during the reporting period. Since the first report in 2001, there have been considerable advances in the approach to, and contents of the report, particularly with the use of indicators of sustainability. MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to the condition to focus the report on the indicator approach to reporting. As a result, summaries currently required to be included in the report will become key sources of information for use in indicator analysis.

Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples

MNR District Managers continued to negotiate with Aboriginal peoples at the local level regarding opportunities to increase benefits to Aboriginal peoples from participation in forest management. The report summarizes the results of those negotiations during the reporting period, including increased Aboriginal participation in forest management planning, training and employment in forest management, harvest licences and contracts for forest operations. Appendix 1 provides results of the negotiations for each MNR district.

Continuing Development and Programs

MNR continued to review and revise forest management guides, and is replacing the majority of existing guides with new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales. The new guides will be finalized and approved in 2009-10. During the reporting period, MNR reviewed the set of silvicultural guides and the guide

for forestry and resource-based tourism, and revised the guide for cultural heritage values and the tree-marking guide.

MNR's current guide relating to the emulation of natural disturbance patterns is being replaced with new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales. In 2008, MNR completed the scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the direction in the current guide. Each of the new guides will include an approach to monitor effectiveness of the guide. MNR intends to propose the deletion of the condition on emulating natural disturbance patterns, because some of the requirements are duplicated in other conditions, and the scientific studies were completed.

In response to recommendations from the Minister's Council on Forest Sector Competitiveness, MNR re-assumed responsibility for production of the Forest Resource Inventory from the forest industry in September 2005. Enhancements to the program include a 10-year production cycle, and evolution toward a continuous inventory model.

MNR continued to develop and enhance information management systems to enable improved data collection, transfer and storage to support forest management planning. A major redesign of the Natural Resource Values Information System was completed, with improvements in mapping functionality. New tools were also developed to support forest management planning, and FMPs are now available to the public through the internet.

The Ecological Land Classification Program continued with improvements to inventory and mapping technologies, production of interpretation manuals to assist in forest management planning, and technology transfer and training. MNR also undertook a complete revision of the approaches and products in the program. A number of new classification tools and reports were developed and distributed to MNR and forest industry staff.

MNR continued to collect data from permanent sample plots for the Growth and Yield Program to improve understanding of the growth, productivity and dynamics of Ontario's forests. The program contributed to the development of models and tools used in forest management planning to determine sustainable levels of harvest, and to predict the future growth and development of forests. The FMPM (2004) provides direction for the incorporation of growth and yield information in forest modelling during the development of the long-term management direction for an FMP.

The scientific studies to investigate the effects of full-tree harvest and full-tree chipping on long-term forest productivity continued. Preliminary results suggest that shallow-soiled site types are not as sensitive to productivity loss following full-tree harvest as previously anticipated, and that ecological stability can be maintained with appropriate harvest rotations. Additional monitoring is required to verify that the growth trajectories for the applied harvest treatments continue over the long-term.

MNR, in collaboration with research partners, continues to ensure that tending and protection activities are conducted in accordance with current science. During the reporting period, research efforts resulted in a number of new publications, and technical developments enhanced delivery of tending and protection improvement programs. Advances in scientific research and technical developments are regularly integrated into MNR's tending and protection programs, and are being incorporated into new forest management guides.

MNR continued to investigate and develop methodologies for use in forest management planning to address: socio-economic analysis; biodiversity, landscape management and wildlife habitat supply; and spatial modelling. In 2005-06, MNR created the Forest Analysis and Modelling Unit to support the use of analytical models and tools and Geographic Information System technology in forest management planning.

Comprehensive training programs continued to be developed and implemented to ensure that the knowledge of persons involved in the planning and implementation of forest management activities is continually upgraded. The training programs focused on forest management planning and compliance monitoring. With the introduction of the FMPM (2004), MNR revised forest management planning training courses. MNR also developed training courses for the mandatory certification of forest operations inspectors.

MNR continued to participate in public education on forest management, directly and in partnership with organizations such as the Ontario Forestry Association (OFA) and the Canadian Forestry Association (CFA). MNR provided funding for OFA's *Focus on Forests,* a curriculum for Ontario teachers, which provides students with an opportunity to observe and understand trees and forests. MNR also provided funding for CFA's *Teaching Kit Series*, which provides educators with the tools to help young people better understand the value of forests and the importance of forest protection and conservation. MNR

produced and distributed a variety of public education materials, including an updated brochure to assist members of the public to participate in forest management planning.

In 2004, MNR developed the provincial wood supply strategy in consultation with the Provincial Forest Policy Committee, the forest industry and interested parties. The strategy identified critical wood supply issues, and provided approaches to address those issues. In 2008, MNR initiated a review of the strategy to examine current major wood supply challenges and provide recommendations for revisions to the strategy.

In early 2003, MNR finalized the *Old Growth Forest Definitions for Ontario,* which provides working definitions to identify old growth conditions for major tree species and forest communities in Ontario. In 2003, MNR also finalized and approved the *Old Growth Policy for Ontario's Crown Forests.* MNR continues to investigate old growth ecosystems, and intends to initiate a review of the old growth definitions and policy in 2009.

Administration of Conditions

MNR-71 includes a condition that requires MNR to conduct forest management in accordance with the EA Board's 1994 approval, as amended by MNR-71. MNR intends to propose that the condition be revised to clarify the linkage to the EA Board's 1994 approval.

MNR has prepared this *Five-Year EA Report* as the first report under MNR-71. For a number of the content requirements of the report, MNR has provided links to the websites where the required documents are available, rather than including the documents in the report. MNR intends to propose that the content requirements of the *Five-Year EA Report* be reviewed and revised.

In 2006, MOE initiated amendments to the conditions of MNR-71, which were approved in 2007 through Amending Order MNR-71/2. Based on the implementation experience with the amendment process, MNR intends to review the process for amending the conditions of the MNR-71 with MOE.

Other Significant Matters

MOE and Ontarians expect MNR to demonstrate leadership in the management of Ontario's Crown forests. This expectation requires MNR to be aware of other significant matters of government and public interest related to forest management, and to determine

if adjustments to MNR-71 or related legislation or policy are required. This report includes a discussion of other significant matters of government and public interest in the management of Ontario's Crown forests (e.g., the current economic situation and forest industry status, understanding climate change impacts on Ontario's forests), and actions that MNR has undertaken to become knowledgeable about and address these other significant matters of interest.

Résumé

Le rapport quinquennal sur les évaluations environnementales (EE) de la gestion forestière décrit l'application des conditions énoncées dans l'Ordonnance déclaratoire MRN-71 (la MRN-71) par le ministère des Richesses naturelles (MRN). La MRN-71 prévoit l'approbation en vertu de la *Loi sur les évaluations environnementales* (la Loi sur les EE) de la gestion forestière des terres de la Couronne en Ontario. La MRN-71 a prolongé et modifié la loi approuvée au départ, en avril 1994, à la suite de quatre années et demie d'audiences publiques de la Commission des évaluations environnementales (CEE). La MRN-71 n'a pas de date d'expiration, et elle préconise une approche de gestion adaptative assortie de dispositions relatives à la production de rapports et de dispositions modificatrices.

Les 55 conditions de la MRN-71 sont réparties dans six catégories:
Planification de la gestion forestière:

- Surveillance
- Production de rapports
- Négociations avec les peuples autochtones
- Formation continue et programmes
- Administration des conditions.

La condition n^{o} 52 de la MRN-71 stipule que le MRN doit remettre tous les cinq ans un rapport au ministère de l'Environnement (MEO) et au public. Ce rapport quinquennal sur les EE traite des exigences de contenu de la condition n^{o} 52 pour la période visée allant du 1er avril 2003 au 31 mars 2008. Le rapport décrit, plus particulièrement, les importantes initiatives, les résultats déterminants, et l'expérience de mise en œuvre du MRN pendant la période du rapport. Le rapport contient aussi des réponses aux questions sur la mise en œuvre que le MRN a relevées pendant la période visée, les modifications proposées à ce sujet et les améliorations se rapportant à des conditions particulières. Des discussions concernant d'autres sujets importants d'intérêt gouvernemental et général portant sur la gestion forestière y figurent également.

Planification de la gestion forestière

La MRN-71 a regroupé les conditions relatives à l'accord de la CEE en 1994 prévoyant des exigences en matière de planification de la gestion forestière pour 26 conditions. Les

26 conditions en question renferment aussi un certain nombre de changements et d'améliorations. En juin 2004, le MRN a modifié le *Manuel de planification de la gestion forestière de 1996* (MPGF) afin d'y ajouter les 26 conditions de la MRN-71.

En mars 2007, le MEO a modifié la MRN-71 dans le cadre de l'Ordonnance de modification de la MRN-71/2. La MRN-71/2 comprenait des changements à 10 des 26 conditions de la MRN-71 prévoyant des exigences en matière de planification de la gestion forestière. En mai 2007, le MRN a modifié le MPGF de 2004 par le biais d'un addenda, afin d'y ajouter les changements apportés aux 10 conditions.

Le MRN est tenu de fournir une description de la mise en œuvre du processus de planification de la gestion forestière pendant la période visée par le rapport quinquennal sur les EE. Voici quelques-uns des points saillants de la description:

- 44 plans de gestion forestière (PGF) ont été préparés et approuvés, dont 10 PGF en vertu des exigences intégrales de la MRN-71 et du MPGF (2004)
- 1 473 changements au PGF ont été préparés et approuvés, dont 69 amendements mineurs et 7 amendements majeurs
- 59 des 83 demandes officielles de résolution de problèmes ont été réglées, dont 36 par des directeurs régionaux du MRN
- 58 demandes d'évaluation environnementale individuelle ont été formulées pour 22 PGF.

Pendant la période visée, le MRN et l'industrie forestière ont examiné la mise en œuvre du processus de planification de la gestion forestière afin de cerner les problèmes, de passer en revue les activités de fonctionnement organisationnel les plus performantes, et de réduire les coûts. Quelques-uns de ces problèmes ont été traités par des équipes de planification grâce à des pratiques novatrices, et d'autres le sont en modifiant quelque peu le MPGF (2004), actuellement en préparation. D'autres questions nécessiteront d'apporter des changements et des améliorations aux conditions de la MRN-71 prévoyant des exigences en matière de planification de la gestion forestière, et un autre amendement au MPGF pour y intégrer ces changements. Les changements et les améliorations proposés traiteront des points suivants:

- la planification des opérations pour toute la période décennale du plan
- la planification des routes d'accès
- des consultations publiques

- le processus de résolution des problèmes
- le processus relatif aux demandes d'EE individuelles
- les plans d'urgence et les modifications du plan
- les calendriers de travaux annuels
- les rapports annuels des unités de gestion.

Surveillance

La surveillance de la conformité a été accrue grâce à un meilleur système de production de rapports et de gestion des données sur le Web. Un certain nombre de politiques et de procédures ont été mis à jour, et une nouvelle version du *Guide sur l'observation des lois et des politiques en matière de forêts* a été préparée. La formation et l'accréditation obligatoire des inspecteurs des opérations forestières s'imposent, et plus de 350 inspecteurs ont obtenu leur accréditation. Un calendrier annuel d'application des mesures est nécessaire pour mettre en œuvre le plan de conformité stratégique dans un PGF.

Le MRN a préparé un règlement (*Règlement de l'Ontario 160/04*) pris en application de la *Loi sur la durabilité des forêts de la Couronne* (LDFC) pour exiger des vérifications indépendantes des forêts. Le MRN a aussi mis à jour le processus et le protocole de vérification afin de donner de nouvelles instructions aux vérificateurs. Quarante-neuf vérifications ont été menées à bien pendant la période visée, et 94 pour cent des vérifications ont indiqué que les forêts étaient gérées conformément aux exigences légales et politiques. Le MRN envisage de formuler des changements à la condition portant sur les vérifications indépendantes des forêts pour simplement exiger que les vérifications soient réalisées conformément aux exigences de la LDFC en vigueur.

Plus d'un million d'hectares ont fait l'objet d'une évaluation dans le cadre du Programme de surveillance de l'efficacité en matière sylvicole du MRN, et 86 pour cent de la superficie évaluée a été déclarée « zone en croissance libre ». Pour les autres 14 pour cent, le statut de zone en croissance libre n'a pas encore été obtenu, et d'autres soins sylvicoles s'imposent, ou la régénération forestière ne remplit pas les conditions de normes de reboisement acceptable. Les évaluations portant sur l'efficacité des soins sylvicoles ont été améliorées, et un manuel de formation a été préparé pour contribuer aux efforts de surveillance. Un examen complet du programme est en cours, et d'autres instructions devraient être formulées en 2009.

Le MRN a préparé un plan de programme concernant le Programme provincial de surveillance des populations fauniques, et il a entretenu et renforcé des partenariats contribuant au programme en question. Une étude pilote sur trois ans portant sur des relevés de surveillance des petits mammifères, des oiseaux forestiers et des amphibiens a été achevée. Des efforts supplémentaires ont été déployés pour intégrer dans le programme une méthode de relevés systématiques plurispécifiques, et disposer d'un système central de répertoriage des informations. Le MRN envisage de proposer des changements à la condition relative à la surveillance des populations fauniques afin de retirer le nom de guides particuliers sur la gestion forestière, car les guides sont regroupés dans de nouveaux guides qui traitent de la préservation de la biodiversité à l'échelle du paysage, du peuplement et du milieu forestier.

Le MRN a poursuivi ses études scientifiques, entamées dans les années 1990, pour évaluer l'efficacité des guides sur la gestion forestière concernant l'habitat des orignaux, l'habitat halieutique et les valeurs touristiques. De nouveux projets de recherches ont été entrepris dans le but d'évaluer l'efficacité des guides de sylviculture du MRN.

Production de rapports

Le MRN a préparé un *Rapport sur la gestion des forêts de la province* pour chaque année de la période visée. Le MRN envisage de proposer des changements et des améliorations à la condition selon laquelle le public doit pouvoir avoir accès au rapport en temps opportun, et concernant le retrait des exigences de contenu qui ne sont pas importantes ou pertinentes (à savoir, le résumé annuel des discussions sur les coupes à blanc, et les progrès accomplis au niveau des études scientifiques dans le but d'évaluer l'efficacité des orientations du guide sur la gestion forestière du MRN par rapport à une reproduction des perturbations naturelles).

Le MRN a préparé le *Rapport de 2006 sur l'état des forêts* pendant la période visée. Depuis la publication du premier rapport en 2001, des progrès importants ont été accomplis en ce qui concerne l'approche préconisée et le contenu du rapport, en particulier, en ce qui a trait à l'utilisation d'indicateurs de durabilité. Le MRN envisage de proposer des changements et des améliorations à la condition selon laquelle le rapport doit privilégier une approche axée sur des indicateurs pour la publication de rapports. Par conséquent, les sommaires devant actuellement être annexés deviendront d'importantes sources d'information qui serviront à analyser les indicateurs.

Négociations avec les peuples autochtones

Les chefs de district du MRN ont poursuivi les négociations avec les peuples autochtones à l'échelle locale concernant les possibilités d'accroître les avantages tirés de la participation de ces derniers à la gestion forestière. Le rapport résume les résultats de ces négociations pendant la période visée, notamment une plus grande participation autochtone dans la planification de la gestion forestière, dans la formation et les emplois du secteur, les permis et les contrats d'exploitation forestière. L'Annexe 1 contient les résultats des négociations menées par chaque district du MRN.

Formation continue et programmes

Le MRN a poursuivi son examen et sa révision des guides sur la gestion forestière, et il procède au remplacement de la plupart des guides actuels par de nouveaux guides traitant de la préservation de la biodiversité à l'échelle du paysage, du peuplement et du milieu forestier. Pendant la période visée, le MRN a passé en revue l'ensemble des guides sur la sylviculture et le guide sur la foresterie et le tourisme relié aux ressources naturelles, et il a revu le guide sur les valeurs du patrimoine culturel et le guide de marquage des arbres. Les nouveaux guides qui traitent de la préservation de la biodiversité à l'échelle du paysage, du peuplement et du milieu forestier seront achevés et approuvés en 2009-2010.

Le guide actuel du MRN concernant la reproduction des perturbations naturelles sera remplacé par de nouveaux guides traitant de la biodiversité à l'échelle du paysage, du peuplement et du milieu forestier. En 2008, le MRN a terminé ses études scientifiques visant à évaluer l'efficacité des orientations du guide actuel. Chaque nouveau guide contiendra une approche axée sur la surveillance de son efficacité. Le MRN envisage de proposer le retrait de la condition concernant la reproduction des perturbations naturelles, parce que certaines exigences se retrouvent dans d'autres conditions, et que les études scientifiques sont terminées.

En réponse aux recommandations formulées par le Conseil de la compétitivité du secteur forestier du MRN, ce dernier a de nouveau assumé la responsabilité de la production de L'Inventaire des ressources forestières (IRF) pour le secteur forestier en septembre 2005. Les améliorations apportées au programme comprennent un cycle de production de 10 ans, et un passage au modèle d'inventaire tournant.

Le MRN a poursuivi l'élaboration et l'amélioration des systèmes de gestion de l'information permettant une meilleure collecte des données, et un transfert et un entreposage concourant à la planification de la gestion forestière. Une importante refonte du Système de données intégrées sur la nature et la géographie de l'Ontario (DINGO) a été menée à bien, et des améliorations ont été apportées à la fonctionnalité de la cartographie. De nouveaux outils ont également été conçus pour contribuer à la planification de la gestion forestière, et le public peut désormais consulter les PGF sur Internet.

Le Programme de classification des terres écologiques a continué à apporter des améliorations aux technologies d'inventaire et de cartographie, à la production de guides d'interprétation contribuant à la planification de la gestion forestière, et au transfert des technologies et à la formation. Le MRN a aussi procédé à une révision complète des approches et des produits du programme. Un certain nombre de nouveaux outils et rapports de classification ont été élaborés et distribués au MRN ainsi qu'aux employés du secteur forestier.

Le MRN a poursuivi sa collecte de données provenant de placettes d'échantillonnage permanentes dans le cadre du Programme de la croissance et du rendement des forêts afin de mieux faire comprendre en quoi consistent la croissance, la productivité et la dynamique des forêts ontariennes. Le programme a contribué à la création de modèles et d'outils servant à la planification de la gestion forestière dans le but d'établir des niveaux d'exploitation durables, et de prévoir la croissance et le développement futurs des forêts. Le MPGF (2004) sert de guide à l'intégration des renseignements relatifs à la croissance et au rendement dans le modèle de forêt au cours de l'élaboration des orientations à long terme concernant un PGF.

Les études scientifiques menées pour connaître les effets de l'exploitation par arbres entiers et les copeaux d'arbres entiers sur la productivité forestière à long terme se sont poursuivies. Les résultats obtenus à ce jour laissent entendre que les endroits où le sol est peu profond ne sont pas aussi sensibles à une perte de productivité à la suite d'une exploitation par arbres entiers qu'on ne l'avait cru autrefois, et que la stabilité de l'environnement peut être conservée grâce à de bonnes rotations des exploitations. Il faudra accroître la surveillance pour vérifier que les trajectoires de croissance relatifs aux traitements appliqués aux exploitations se poursuivent à long terme.

Le MRN, en collaboration avec ses partenaires de recherche, continue à veiller à ce que les activités liées aux soins sylvicoles et à la protection se fassent conformément aux connaissances scientifiques actuelles. Pendant la période visée, les efforts de recherche ont abouti à un certain nombre de nouvelles publications, et les avancées technologiques ont permis d'accroître la prestation des programmes d'amélioration des soins sylvicoles et de la protection. Les progrès accomplis dans le domaine de la recherche scientifique et les avancées technologiques sont régulièrement ajoutés aux programmes de soins sylvicoles et de protection du MRN, et ils sont intégrés dans de nouveaux guides traitant de la préservation de la biodiversité à l'échelle du paysage, du peuplement et du milieu forestier.

Le MRN a continué à examiner et à élaborer des méthodes devant servir à la planification de la gestion forestière pour traiter : des analyses socio-économiques; de la biodiversité, de l'aménagement des paysages, des habitats fauniques; et d'un modèle géographique. En 2005-2006, le MRN a mis sur pied l'Unité de l'analyse et de la modélisation forestières pour contribuer à l'utilisation de modèles et d'outils analytiques et à celle de la technologie du système d'information géographique dans la planification de la gestion forestière.

Le MRN a continué à élaborer et à appliquer de vastes programmes de formation afin de veiller à ce que le savoir des personnes prenant part à la planification et à la réalisation des activités de gestion forestière ne cesse de s'améliorer. Les programmes de formation ont été axés sur la planification de la gestion forestière et la surveillance. Lors de la présentation du MPGF (2004), le MRN a revu ses cours de formation sur la planification de la gestion forestière. Le MRN a également conçu des cours de formation destinés à l'accréditation obligatoire des inspecteurs des opérations forestières.

Le MRN a continué à contribuer à la sensibilisation du public à la gestion forestière, directement et en partenariat avec des organismes comme l'Ontario Forestry Association (OFA) et l'Association forestière canadienne (AFC). Le MRN a octroyé un financement au programme *Objectif forêts* de l'OFA*,* un outil de formation s'adressant au personnel enseignant de l'Ontario et qui donne aux élèves la possibilité d'observer et de comprendre les arbres et les forêts. Le MRN a également
octroyé un financement aux *Teaching Kit Series* (des trousses éducatives) de l'AFC, qui procurent aux éducateurs des outils aidant les jeunes à mieux comprendre l'importance que revêtent les forêts et l'importance de les protéger et de les préserver. Le MNR a préparé et diffusé divers documents d'information destinés au public, notamment un

dépliant mis à jour pour aider le public à participer à la planification de la gestion forestière.

En 2004, le MRN a élaboré une stratégie provinciale d'approvisionnement en bois en consultation avec le Comité provincial des politiques forestières, l'industrie forestière et les parties concernées. La stratégie a cerné des problèmes cruciaux en matière d'approvisionnement en bois, et a proposé des approches en réponse à ceux-ci. En 2008, le MRN a entamé un examen de la stratégie dans le but de passer en revue les grands enjeux de l'heure en matière d'approvisionnement en bois et de formuler des recommandations pour que la stratégie soit revue.

Début 2003, le MRN a mis la dernière touche aux *Définitions relatives aux forêts anciennes de l'Ontario,* qui constituent des définitions ad hoc pour cerner les conditions des vieux peuplements de trois grands groupements d'essences et des communautés forestières en Ontario. En 2003, le MRN a aussi parachevé et approuvé la *Politique sur les forêts anciennes de la Couronne de l'Ontario.* Le MRN continue d'étudier les écosystèmes des vieux peuplements et envisage de procéder, en 2009, à un examen des définitions et de la politique des vieux peuplements.

Administration des conditions

La MRN-71 contient une condition stipulant que le MRN doit procéder à la gestion forestière conformément à l'approbation de la CEE en 1994, dans sa version modifiée par la MRN-71. Le MRN envisage de proposer la révision de ladite condition afin de préciser le rapport avec l'approbation de la CEE en 1994.

Le MRN a préparé ce rapport quinquennal sur les EE comme étant le premier rapport aux termes de la MRN-71. En ce qui concerne un certain nombre d'exigences de contenu du rapport, le MRN a fourni des liens vers des sites Web quand les documents requis sont disponibles, au lieu de les ajouter au rapport. Le MRN envisage de proposer que les exigences de contenu du rapport quinquennal sur les EE soient revues avec le MEO et modifiées, s'il y a lieu.

En 2006, le MEO a proposé des amendements aux conditions de la MRN-71, qui ont été approuvés en 2007 dans le cadre de l'Ordonnance de modification MRN-71/2. D'après l'expérience de mise en œuvre tirée du processus de modification, le MRN envisager de passer en revue avec le MEO le processus de modification des conditions de la MRN-71.

Autres questions importantes

Le MEO et la population de l'Ontario s'attendent à ce que le MRN fasse preuve de leadership dans la gestion des forêts de la Couronne de l'Ontario. Ces attentes nécessitent que le MRN soit au courant des autres importants sujets d'intérêt gouvernemental et général en rapport avec la gestion forestière, et qu'il décide si des rectifications doivent être apportées à la MRN-71 ou aux lois ou aux politiques afférentes. Le présent rapport aborde d'autres importants sujets d'intérêt gouvernemental et général relativement à la gestion des forêts de la Couronne de l'Ontario (p. ex., la conjoncture économique actuelle et la situation dans laquelle se trouve l'industrie forestière, la compréhension des conséquences des changements climatiques sur les forêts de l'Ontario), et les mesures que le MRN a prises pour mieux connaître ces autres importants sujets d'intérêt et les traiter.

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Environmental Assessment Act Approval for Forest Management

Ontario's forest management program for Crown forests is based on a legal and policy framework that has sustainability, public and Aboriginal involvement, science and technical development, and adaptive management as key elements. The *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994* (CFSA) and the *Environmental Assessment Act* (EA Act) provide the legislative framework for forest management on Crown lands in Ontario.

In April 1994, the Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) received EA Act approval under a class environmental assessment (Class EA) for the undertaking of timber management on Crown lands in management units in Ontario. The EA Act approval was granted after a comprehensive 4 ½ year hearing (1988-92) of Ontario's EA Board, and was subject to 115 terms and conditions. The majority of those terms and conditions prescribed management planning requirements that must be fulfilled for each management unit before forest operations can proceed. Other terms and conditions prescribed requirements for monitoring and reporting, and continuing development of MNR's forest management system.

In 1994, the Ontario government enacted the CFSA to govern the sustainable management of Ontario's Crown forests. At that time, the government also determined that the EA Act approval for the undertaking of "timber management" would apply to "forest management". This government decision reflected the EA Board's expectations that management of Ontario's Crown forests would continue to evolve beyond management of the trees for timber, to the management of forests for multiple objectives.

Term and condition 90 of the 1994 EA Act approval required MNR to incorporate the terms and conditions that prescribed management planning requirements into MNR's timber management planning manual. Those terms and conditions were incorporated into the *Forest Management Planning Manual* [FMPM (1996)], a regulated manual under the CFSA, along with CFSA requirements that addressed provisions for sustainability.

Term and condition 113 of the 1994 EA Act approval provided approval for a period of nine years (1994-2003). Term and condition 114 required MNR to undertake a review of the implementation of the terms and conditions of the approval during the eighth year (2001-02), and to make recommendations regarding an extension and amendment of the approval. Term and condition 114 also required MNR to submit the review to the Ministry of the Environment (MOE), and to make the review available to the public for comment to MOE on the review documentation and MNR's recommendations.

MNR undertook the required review in 2001-02; submitted a report [*MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)*] to MOE in July 2002; and made the report available for public comment. As a result of the MOE and public review, MOE ultimately granted an extension and amendment of the original 1994 EA Act approval through Declaration Order MNR-71 (MNR-71) in June 2003. MNR-71 is subject to 55 conditions, half of which prescribed management planning requirements. Other conditions maintained and enhanced requirements for monitoring and reporting, continuing development of MNR's forest management system, and added administration requirements of the declaration order.

MNR-71 required the MNR to incorporate the 26 conditions that prescribed management planning requirements into amendments to MNR's FMPM. Those conditions were incorporated into the FMPM (2004), along with updated provisions that addressed CFSA requirements for sustainability. The FMPM (2004) was approved by an amendment to O. Reg. 167/95 under the CFSA on June 9, 2004. The regulation was published in the *Ontario Gazette* on June 26, 2004.

1.2 Five-Year Environmental Assessment Report

MNR-71 provides EA Act approval for the undertaking of forest management for an unlimited period, subject to regular MNR reporting on the implementation of the conditions and amending provisions to ensure that MNR-71 continues to be up-to-date. Condition 52 requires MNR to prepare a report on the implementation of the conditions of MNR-71 in the sixth year (2008-09), and every five years thereafter.

This report has been prepared for the five-year reporting period of April 1, 2003 to March 31, 2008, to address the requirements of Condition 52 of MNR-71. Table 1.1

lists the requirements of Condition 52, and identifies the specific section of the report that addresses each of the requirements.

The report provides an information base to support MNR's preliminary proposals for changes and improvements to a number of the conditions of MNR-71, which are described in Chapter 11. After submission of the report to MOE in June 2009, MNR intends to initiate the formal process prescribed in Condition 53 of MNR-71 to seek amendments to the conditions of MNR-71.

Table 1.1: Condition 52 Requirements

Part of Condition	Subject of Condition	Section of Report
(a)	In the sixth year following the date this Declaration Order comes into force, and every five years thereafter, MNR shall prepare a report on the implementation of the specific conditions of this Declaration Order. The report shall be provided to the Ministry of the Environment, and shall be made available to the public.	Entire Report
(b)(i)	a discussion of the environmental, social and economic benefits realized from implementation of the undertaking	Chapter 4
(b)(ii)	a summary of the most current provincial wood supply strategy, as described in condition 48	Chapter 5
(b)(iii)	a summary of the most recent five-year report on the state of the Crown forests, as required by section 22 of the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994* and condition 33 of this Declaration Order	Chapter 6
(b)(iv)	a description of the implementation of the forest management planning process, including: the number of forest management plans and their associated cost and time to prepare and approve; contingency plans; plan amendments; disposition of requests for individual environmental assessments; and a discussion of related consultation	Chapter 7, Section 7.2
(b)(v)	a summary and discussion of contributions to, and expenditures from, the Forest Renewal Trust and the Forestry Futures Trust	Chapter 8
(b)(vi)	identification of the upcoming forest management plan preparation schedule, and where to obtain the most current schedule	Chapter 7, Section 7.3
(b)(vii)	a discussion of significant initiatives related to the implementation of these conditions, including a summary of major results from conditions 30, 31, and 39 to 45 of this Declaration Order	Chapter 10
(b)(viii)	a summary of the progress of on-going negotiations with Aboriginal peoples on a district-by-district basis, as per condition 34	Chapter 9 Appendix 1
(b)(ix)	a description of the number, type and disposition of proposed amendments to conditions of this Declaration Order	Chapter 3, Section 3.2
(b)(x)	a description of where the public can obtain a current copy of the conditions of this Declaration Order	Chapter 1, Section 1.3
(b)(xi)	a discussion of specific issues and problems related to implementation of these conditions and other significant matters; and the manner in which they have been addressed to date	Chapter 11 Chapter 12
b)(xii)	a description of actions to be taken to improve the overall implementation of the conditions of this Declaration Order.	

1.3 Availability of Declaration Order MNR-71

Declaration Order MNR-71 is available on MOE's Environmental Assessment Activities website at:

Declaration Order MNR-71

http://www.ene.gov.on.ca/en/eaab/parent-class-ea-list.php

Paper copies of Declaration Order MNR-71 can be obtained from:

Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch
Ministry of the Environment
2 St. Clair Avenue West, Floor 12A
Toronto, ON M4V 1L5
Telephone (416) 314-8001 or 1-800-461-6290

2.0 The Undertaking

The undertaking, which is the subject of the EA Act approval provided by MNR-71 is:

> "forest management planning, comprising the interrelated activities of access, harvest, renewal, maintenance, and their planning, as provided for under the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act,* its regulations and regulated manuals, on Crown lands on management units in the Area of the Undertaking, consisting of the approximately 385,000 square kilometres (or 3.5 million hectares) of Crown land lying within the geographic boundaries shown in Figure 1 of the Timber Class EA Review."

Specifically, the undertaking consists of the following sequence of interrelated activities:

(a) provision of access to harvestable timber;
(b) harvest of the timber for transport to wood-processing facilities;
(c) renewal of the forest, which involves:
    (i) preparing the site for regeneration; and
    (ii) regenerating the forest by natural or artificial means; and
(d) maintenance of the forest, which involves:
    (i) tending to ensure successful growth of the new forest; and
    (ii) protection of the forest from insects and disease.

Figure 2.1 [the most current version of Figure 1 of *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)]* portrays the locations of the 46 management units in the Area of the Undertaking (AOU) as of April 1, 2009.

Figure 2.1: Management Units in the Area of the Undertaking (as of April 1, 2009)

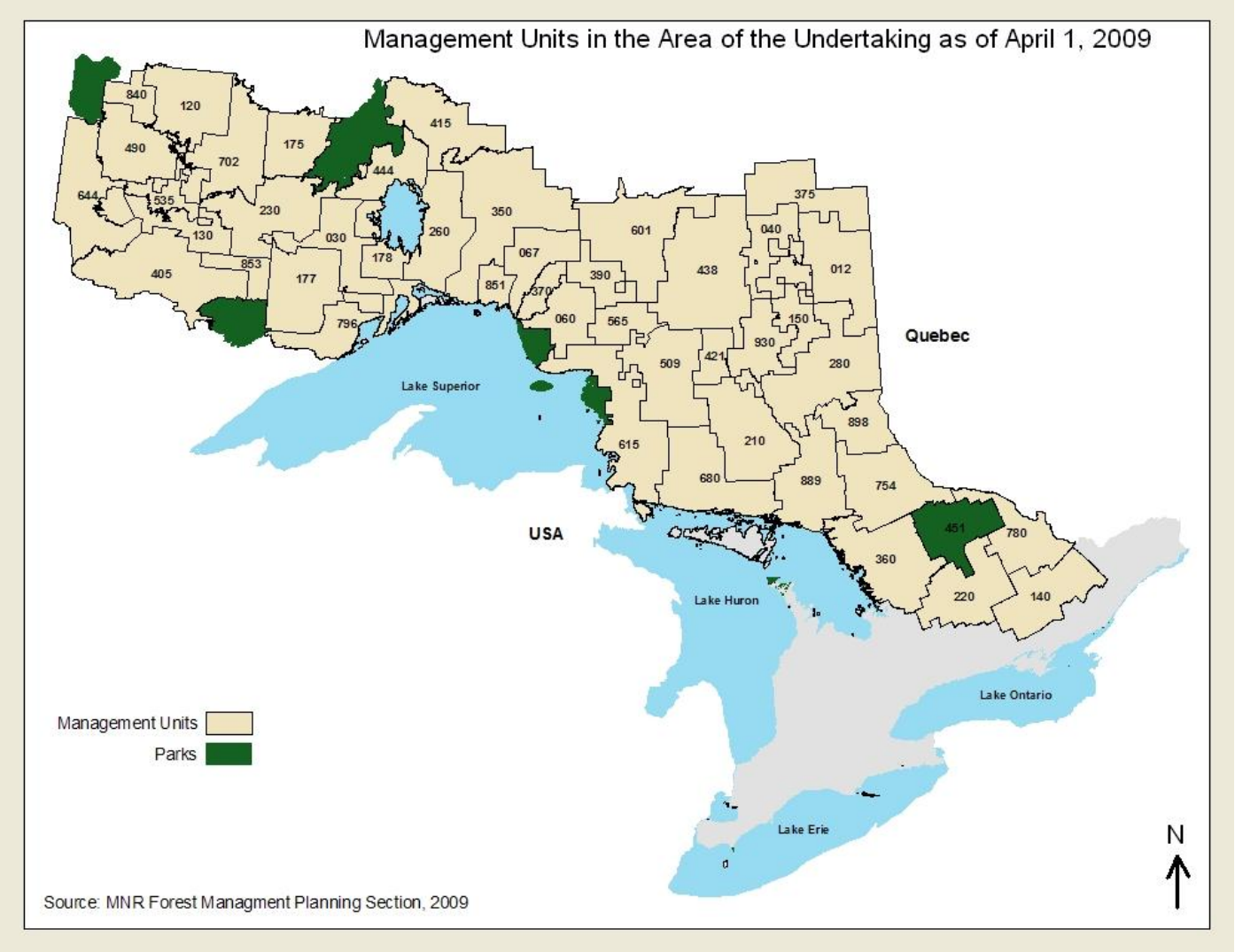


Table 2.1 lists the 46 management units in the AOU as of April 1, 2009.

Table 2.1: Management Units in the Area of the Undertaking (as of April 1, 2009)

Management Unit		Management Unit	
Number	**Name**	**Number**	**Name**
615	Algoma Forest	509	Martel Forest
451	Algonquin Park Forest	140	Mazinaw-Lanark Forest
444	Armstrong Forest	390	Nagagami Forest
220	Bancroft-Minden Forest	150	Nighthawk Forest
067	Big Pic Forest	754	Nipissing Forest
370	Black River Forest	680	Northshore Forest
178	Black Sturgeon Forest	415	Ogoki Forest
175	Caribou Forest	780	Ottawa Valley Forest
375	Cochrane-Moose River	851	Pic River Ojibway Forest
405	Crossroute Forest	421	Pineland Forest
177	Dog River-Matawin Forest	840	Red Lake Forest
535	Dryden Forest	930	Romeo Malette Forest
230	English River Forest	853	Sapawe Forest
360	French-Severn Forest	040	Smooth Rock Falls Forest
438	Gordon Cosens Forest	210	Spanish Forest
601	Hearst Forest	030	Spruce River Forest
012	Iroquois Falls Forest	889	Sudbury Forest
350	Kenogami Forest	898	Temagami
644	Kenora Forest	280	Timiskaming Forest
702	Lac Seul Forest	120	Trout Lake Forest
260	Lake Nipigon Forest	130	Wabigoon Forest
796	Lakehead Forest	490	Whiskey Jack Forest
565	Magpie Forest	060	White River Forest

3.0 Implementation of Declaration Order MNR-71

3.1 Introduction

The 55 conditions of MNR-71 are organized under six categories:

- Forest Management Planning
- Monitoring
- Reporting
- Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples
- Continuing Development and Programs
- Administration of Conditions.

As described in Section 1.2, 26 of the conditions prescribe forest management planning requirements, and were incorporated into the FMPM (2004), a regulated manual under the CFSA.

Upon approval of MNR-71 in June 2003, some of the conditions required immediate action. Table 3.1 identifies the conditions, and describes the actions taken by MNR to ensure compliance with the requirements. A number of conditions had to be addressed within one year of the date of the approval (i.e., by June 25, 2004). Table 3.2 identifies the conditions, and describes the actions taken by MNR to ensure compliance with the requirements. Tables 3.1 and 3.2 were provided to the MOE Director, Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch (EAAB) on June 24, 2004.

Table 3.1: Conditions with Implementation Requirements on June 25, 2003

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
27(c)	Individual inspection reports from forest operations inspections shall be available for viewing at the local MNR district office by the Local Citizens Committee and the general public. The most recent five years of individual inspection reports shall be available for viewing, and for use in independent forest audits, as described in Condition 28.	Each MNR District Office maintains continued availability, on request, of individual inspection reports from forest operations inspections	Written (e-mail) confirmation from each District Office
28(d)	The public shall be notified of the availability of final independent forest audit reports, following tabling in the Legislature, through notice on MNR's Internet website.	Summaries of 2001-2003 independent forest audit reports and their recommendations and proposed plans of action are posted on http://ontariosforests.mnr.gov.on.ca	Copy of the MNR web page
28(e)	The public shall be notified of the availability of action plans associated with final independent audit reports, through notice on MNR's Internet website.	Details are given on how to order published copies of audits listed on the web page.	

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
35(c)	Each MNR Regional Director shall seek a representative, where possible, from each of the following groups to appoint to the Regional Advisory Committee: (i) Ontario Parks Council (ii) Nature and Outdoor Tourism Ontario (NOTO) (iii) Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters (iv) Ontario Forest Industries Association (v) Ontario Lumber Manufacturers Association (vi) Ontario Fur Managers Federation (vii)Aboriginal organizations (viii) Ontario Campers Association (ix) Federation of Ontario Naturalists and other environmental groups (x) Ontario Association of Chambers of Commerce (xi) Ontario Professional Foresters Association (xii) Association of Municipalities of Ontario (xiii) forest industry workers (xiv) trade unions (xv) Ontario Prospectors Association (xvi) recreation trail organizations (xvii) heritage groups or organizations, and (xviii) other interest groups.	Each Regional Director has sought representation from the following new interests: (xv) Ontario Prospectors Association (xvi) recreation trail organizations (xvii) heritage groups or organizations (xviii) other interest groups. Efforts continue in cases where representation has not yet been secured.	For each Regional Advisory Committee, copies of: Terms of Reference List of current membership Written records of solicitation to newly identified groups

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
38(b)	MNR shall establish and maintain a status summary of Guides and post this status summary via its Internet web site. The status summary shall include a listing of current Guides and a forecast of when each Guide is scheduled for review. With the advice of the Provincial Forest Technical Committee, MNR may update the status summary, as required, subject to any revision, amalgamation, categorization or preparation of new or existing Guides.	A list of all Guides, the Guides themselves, and a schedule for their review is posted on the MNR web site. http://ontariosforests.mnr.gov.on.ca	Copy of MNR web pages
49	MNR shall investigate the subject of old growth ecosystems and develop a policy, by May 18, 2003, to provide an environmentally sound conservation strategy, and definitions of old growth, specific to Ontario forest conditions. The policy shall include a schedule for its application in forest management planning.	The policy relating to old growth systems in Ontario, including definitions and a schedule for application in forest management planning, was posted on the ER on May 12, 2003.	Copy of original transmittal letter to MOE (May 12, 2003) Copy of ER Decision Notice Copy of MNR web page link One copy each of *Old Growth Policy for Ontario's Crown Forests,* and *Old Growth Forests Definitions for Ontario*
51(h)	MNR shall make available, via its Internet web site, the most current version of the Forest Management Planning Manual.	The current version (1996) Forest Management Planning Manual is available for downloading from the MNR web site. http://ontariosforests.mnr.gov.on.ca	Copy of MNR web page and link

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
54	The Ministry of Natural Resources and the Ministry of the Environment shall continue to maintain copies of the recorded proceedings of the1988-1992 Timber Class Environmental Assessment Hearing, including transcripts and final argument, and where possible, exhibits and interrogatories. MNR shall continue to maintain a copy for its use in the appropriate main office location associated with the Forest Management Branch, or its successor. The Ministry of the Environment shall continue to maintain a copy with the Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch, or its successor, for public use and for its own use in monitoring compliance with the conditions of this Declaration Order.	The complete hearing record is available: Forest Management Planning Section Forest Management Branch Ministry of Natural Resources 70 Foster Drive, Suite 300 Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario	MNR address

Table 3.2: Conditions with Implementation Requirements by June 25, 2004

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
25(b)	To assist in approving Annual Work Schedules, MNR, in consultation with the forest industry and other government agencies, shall develop a proposal for efficiently conducting reviews of water crossings, as required under the federal Fisheries Act. This proposal shall be provided to the federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans for their consideration within one year of the date on which this Declaration Order comes into force.	MNR chaired a multi-party working committee to develop a proposal for efficiently conducting reviews of water crossings, as required under the *Fisheries Act.* The working group included representation MNR, DFO and industry. A protocol was transmitted to DFO for their consideration on June 24, 2004.	Membership list of working committee Copy of transmittal letter to DFO Copy of proposed review protocol Copy of receipt from DFO
27(d)	Within one year of this Declaration Order coming into force, MNR shall make available to the public, via its Internet website, management unit annual reports of forest operations inspections prepared in accordance with the Forest Management Planning Manual. These reports shall distinguish between forest industry inspections and MNR inspections, and shall identify MNR inspections of incidents of non-compliance reported by the forest industry. This Internet website shall accumulate management unit annual reports of forest operation inspections, adding reports each year until five years of reports are available. Thereafter, the most current five years of reports shall be maintained.	Data collection and reporting in the new format began in April 2004. Management unit annual reports of forest operations inspections are currently available via MNR's web site. Public reporting in the new format will begin November 2004. The site will maintain the most current five years of reports as they become available.	Letter to MOE (Feb. 23, 2004) Copy of tables AR-12 and AR-13 and instructional pages from Forest Management Planning Manual Copy of MNR web page

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
27(e)	Within one year of this Declaration Order coming into force, MNR shall develop a program for the mandatory training and certification of forest operations inspectors.	MNR has had a training program for forest operations inspectors since 2001. All of MNR's inspectors are certified under this program. MNR is in the final stages of negotiation with industry to determine a target date for mandatory certification of industry inspectors.	One-page outline of *Forest Operations Inspection Program* Binder of training materials for 2004 Forest Operations Inspection Program course
28(a)	MNR shall ensure that independent forest audits for management units are conducted, in accordance with the requirements of the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994*, and its regulations. In addition, MNR shall propose a regulation under the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994* (section 69(1) 31) governing the conduct of these audits, within one year of the date this Declaration Order comes into force.	The independent forest audit regulation under the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act,* was approved on June 10, 2004. The regulation will be published in the *Ontario Gazette* on June 26, 2004.	Copy of Ontario Regulation 160/04 and Order in Council 104/2004
30(b)	Within one year of this Declaration Order coming into force, MNR shall prepare a program plan which outlines priorities, representative species to be monitored, and proposed activities and schedules for the Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program. The program plan shall be made available to the public, and shall be updated no later than one year following the release of each *Five-Year EA Report*.	MNR completed a program plan which outlines the priorities, representative species to be monitored and proposed activities and schedules for the Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program. This action plan will be posted on MNR's website by the end of June 2004. MNR will report on progress on this program plan in the *Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management*, and in the *Five-Year EA Report*. Updates on the program will be provided to the Provincial Forest Technical Committee to assist in the review and revision of Guides.	Copy of the *Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program Plan*

Condition Number and Text		Compliance Details	Items Submitted to MOE
39(c)	Within one year of this Declaration Order coming into force, MNR shall complete an action plan which shall describe scientific studies that shall assess the effectiveness of the direction for clearcut sizes, separation criteria for planned (a) clearcuts, and standards for residual stand structure in MNR's approved forest management guide relating to the emulation of natural disturbance patterns, in providing for the emulation of natural disturbance patterns. The action plan shall include implementation schedules for these scientific studies.	MNR completed an action plan for scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the direction in the forest management Guide for natural disturbance pattern emulation. This action plan will be posted on MNR's website by the end of June 2004. MNR will report on progress on this action plan in the *Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management*, and in the *Five-Year EA Report*.	Copy of the *Action Plan for Scientific Studies* to *Assess the Effectiveness of the Directions in the Forest Management Guide for Natural Disturbance Pattern Emulation*
48(e)	The provincial wood supply strategy shall be developed within one year of this Declaration Order coming into force, and shall be periodically reviewed and revised.	The Provincial Wood Supply Strategy was posted on MNR's website and the ER on June 10, 2004.	Copy of ER Decision Notice Copy of the MNR web page Copy of the *Provincial Wood Supply Strategy*
51(a)	MNR shall propose amendments to the Forest Management Planning Manual that incorporate Conditions 1 to 26 of this Declaration Order within 12 months of the date that this Declaration Order comes into force.	The June 2004 Forest Management Planning Manual was regulated under the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act* on June 9, 2004. The regulation will be published in the *Ontario Gazette* on June 26, 2004.	Copy of Ontario Regulation 159/04 and Copy of the Order in Council 103/2004 Copy of the regulated Manual June 2004

3.2 Amendments to Conditions of Declaration Order MNR-71

Condition 53 enables MNR, MOE or any person or organization to propose or request an amendment to the conditions of MNR-71, and describes the procedure and consultation requirements for proposals or requests for amendments. Condition 52(b)(ix) requires MNR to provide a description of the number, type and disposition of proposed amendments to the conditions of MNR-71 during the reporting period. MNR, members of the public and non-governmental organizations did not propose or request amendments to the conditions of MNR-71 during the reporting period.

On September 19, 2006, MOE formally notified MNR of proposed amendments to specific conditions of MNR-71, as part of MOE's EA Reform agenda. At the same time, MOE also proposed a number of administrative amendments to various conditions of MNR-71, primarily to reflect work done by MNR since MNR-71 was granted in 2003. On October 31, 2006, MOE notified the public of the proposed amendments through the posting of a Regulation Proposal Notice on the Environmental Registry, as required by Condition 53(s). The Environmental Registry notice provided a 30-day period for public review and comment. In addition, approximately 1,100 persons and organizations that were known to have an interest in forest management in Ontario were notified of the proposed amendments by a direct mailing.

The notices stated that the proposed amendments were administrative amendments that "will provide clarity, remove redundancies, consolidate related requirements, update language to require continuation of programs/plans that have been developed, and ensure consistency". The notices also stated that "there are no anticipated environmental effects resulting from the proposed amendments". In response to the Environmental Registry notice and direct mailing, MOE received four comments: two from members of the public, one from a Local Citizens Committee, and one from a non-governmental organization. MOE considered the comments, finalized the amendments, and received approval of Amending Order MNR-71/2 by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council on March 21, 2007.

Amending Order MNR-71/2 is available on MOE's EA Activities website at:

Amending Order MNR-71/2

http://www.ene.gov.on.ca/en/eaab/parent-class-ea-list.php

Paper copies of Amending Order MNR-71/2 can be obtained from:

Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch
Ministry of the Environment
2 St. Clair Avenue West, Floor 12A
Toronto, ON M4V 1L5
Telephone (416) 314-8001 or 1-800-461-6290

3.2.1 2007 Amendments to FMPM (2004)

Amending Order MNR-71/2 required MNR to incorporate the administrative amendments to the 26 conditions that prescribed forest management planning requirements into amendments to the FMPM (2004). Those administrative amendments were incorporated into the *FMPM Addendum (2007)*, which was approved by an amendment to O. Reg. 167/95 under the CFSA on May 4, 2007. The regulation was published in the *Ontario Gazette* on May 19, 2007.

4.0 Environmental, Social and Economic Benefits of the Undertaking

4.1 Introduction

Forest management provides environmental, social and economic benefits, and requires good planning, and skilled workers and professionals who understand and incorporate the concepts of sound forest management into forest management activities. Sustainable forest management contributes to goals beyond economic revenues from timber production.

The purpose of the EA Act is to ensure that undertakings which may affect the environment, particularly Crown undertakings, provide for "the protection, conservation and wise management in Ontario of the environment." Human activities have the potential to affect the environment, and forest management is no exception. MNR's entire forest management philosophy is one of preventing, minimizing and mitigating negative environmental effects, while benefiting through management actions.

Under the CFSA, MNR manages Ontario's forests "to provide for the sustainability of Crown forests and, in accordance with the objective, to manage Crown forests to meet social, economic and environmental needs of present and future generations". The CFSA ensures that forest management planning provides for "determinations of the sustainability of Crown forests in a manner consistent with the following principles:

1. Large, healthy, diverse, and productive Crown forests and their associated ecological processes and biological diversity should be conserved.
2. The long term health and vigour of Crown forests should be provided for by using forest practices that, within the limits of silvicultural requirements, emulate natural disturbances and landscape patterns while minimizing adverse effects on plant life, animal life, water, soil, air and social and economic values, including recreational values and heritage values."

MNR continues to ensure that forest management is environmentally, socially and economically sound, through a continued commitment to adaptive management. MNR's dedication to ongoing forest science and research is fundamental to the concept of adaptive management, as well as practical application, monitoring and

reporting. MNR takes an active approach to incorporate findings into policies, guidelines, manuals, planning processes and related reporting systems.

4.2 Biophysical Environment

The application of forest management guides in forest management planning ensures that the emulation of natural disturbances and landscape patterns is incorporated into proposed forest management activities. Forest management activities provide temporary openings in the forest canopy that allow sunlight to reach the forest floor and stimulate herbaceous growth. Early successional stages created from temporary openings can enhance wildlife habitat. Each successional stage adds to the biodiversity in a forest. If all forests were old growth, there would be far less biodiversity than with forests that include a variety of successional stages. Therefore, forest management activities may actually enhance the biodiversity across a landscape.

Trees sequester carbon as they grow. A healthy landscape has a mixture of young, faster growing stands of trees absorbing carbon more rapidly, and older stands absorbing carbon more slowly. Disturbance keeps an ecologically appropriate portion of the forest as younger stands. Since fire is controlled, harvest is needed to prevent too many forest stands becoming overmature. Too many overmature stands would affect biodiversity and reduce forest carbon sequestration, since old trees die and release carbon dioxide as they decay. Insect outbreaks and disease often accelerate this process. When there is disturbance, carbon sequestration is maximized by silvicultural practices that regenerate forests quickly and increase tree growth rates. In Ontario, tens of millions of trees are planted each year.

Sustainable forest management, as practised in Ontario, ensures an increase in the combined carbon stocks in forest and wood products, as wood continues to store carbon even after it is made into products like furniture. Building materials made from wood, a renewable resource, consume less energy to produce than non-renewable materials like steel, concrete and plastics. Most construction lumber stays in use for

decades. Even after wood products are no longer used, and end up in landfills, they continue to store carbon. Results of studies undertaken by MNR staff at the Ontario Forest Research Institute show that about 75 per cent of carbon in wood products in landfills is retained for more than a century. The results related not only to furniture and construction lumber, but to short-lived wood products such as paper.

4.3 Social Environment

Forests have always had a central role in the cultural, economic and social development of Ontario. For the past 100 years, Ontario has supplied world markets with a growing array of high quality wood products, from pulp and paper, to lumber and veneer. Ontario's Aboriginal people depended on the forest for their food, shelter and clothing, and for their spiritual needs. When Europeans first arrived, they viewed the forest as a source of furs or an obstacle to agriculture and industry. Over time, Ontario's forests were used as a source of wood for the development of the great European navies of the 18th and 19th centuries.

In the 20th century, Ontario's forests supported the rapid development of the pulp, paper, veneer and sawmill industries. Currently, Ontario's forests play a critical role in the province's economy. They contribute to a good standard of living and in 2008, supported more than 63,000 direct jobs in the forest industry. Another 268,000 people in 260 communities throughout Ontario owe their livelihood to the forest, including jobs in forest-based tourism businesses, fishing and hunting, equipment manufacturing, transportation, trapping, and retail and service industries.

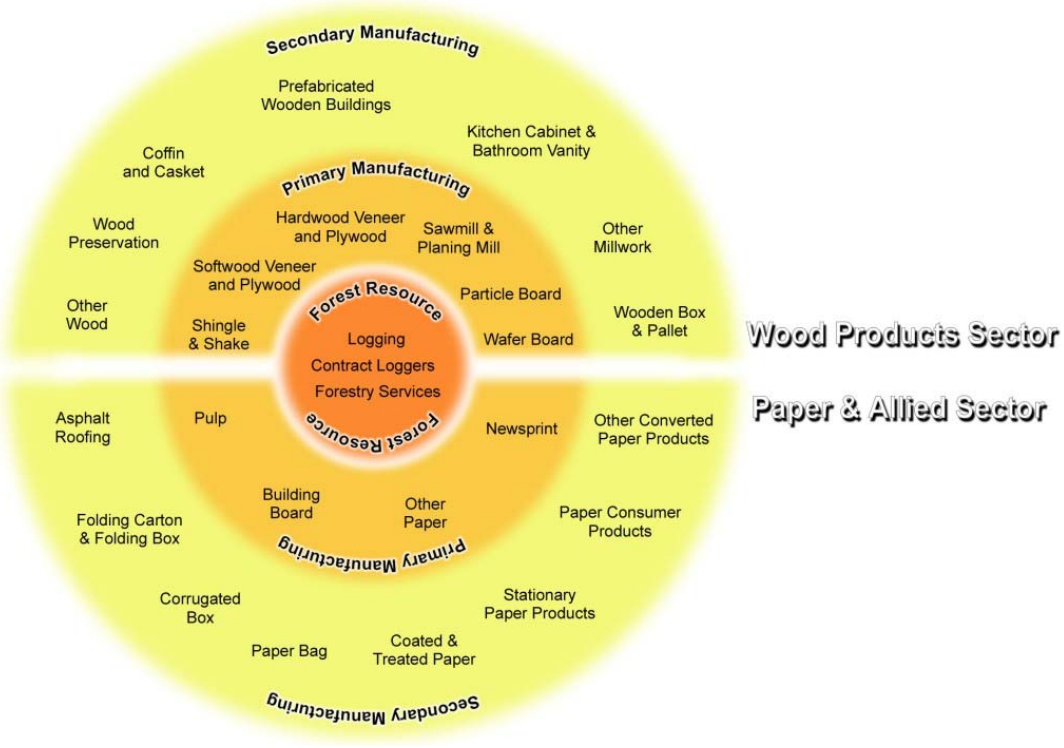
Ontario government initiatives during the past 15 years to increase the benefits to Aboriginal peoples from participation in forest management (see Chapter 9) have also resulted in increased social and economic benefits to many Aboriginal communities and Aboriginal peoples generally. In addition, thousands of Ontarians and many visitors to the province take advantage of the many recreational opportunities associated with forest management. For example, roads used for forest management provide access into the forest for hunting, fishing, berry picking and other related activities.

4.4 Economic Environment

Ontario's forest companies are leaders in sustainable forest management. Through effective government regulation and company initiatives, the forest industry is well-placed to meet emerging international standards of forest sustainability and environmental protection.

Ontario's forest industry is comprised of the logging industry and two major forest products industry sectors: the wood products manufacturing industries, and the paper and allied industries. Figure 4.1 portrays the types of products produced by the two major industry sectors.

Figure 4.1: Major Forest Products Industry Sectors



The logging industry consists of forest company operations affiliated with company-owned mills, and large and small contractors. Contractors work independently or directly for company-owned mills. The wood products manufacturing industries include facilities such as sawmills, veneer mills, and structural board and lumber mills that produce construction materials and specialty wood products. Pulp and paper mills are

the largest types of facilities for converting timber fibre to forest products. Mills that use more than 1,000 cubic metres of timber annually must obtain a facility licence from government. As of March 31, 2008, there were approximately 190 licensed facilities in Ontario.

Forest companies gain access to timber supplies on Crown lands in Ontario through Forest Resource Licences. The larger licences are sustainable forest licences (SFLs), which are effective for 20 years and may be renewed every five years, based on results of independent forest audits (see Section 10.3.2.1). SFLs require forest companies to: collect information; prepare forest management plans; implement, monitor and report on forest operations; and pay Crown charges for the harvest of forest resources. Part of the Crown charges is deposited into Ontario's Consolidated Revenue Fund for general use to fund government programs, and part is deposited in the Forest Renewal Trust and the Forestry Futures Trust (see Chapter 8) to fund renewal and maintenance activities. A market-based pricing system is used by MNR to calculate the Crown charges. When market prices are strong for forest products, the charges are higher; in times of poor market prices, the charges are lower.

Forest companies must practise sustainable forest management. Effective government regulation and company mandates have ensured that forest companies are in a position to independently meet international standards of forest sustainability and environmental protection, an increasingly important factor in the forest products marketplace. Ontario is committed to forest legislation and policy that ensures sustainable forest management.

Many of Ontario's SFLs are certified under one of three certification standards of independent third-party organizations: the Sustainable Forest Initiative; the Canadian Standards Association Sustainable Forest Management Standard; or the Forest Stewardship Council Principles and Criteria for Forest Management. Certification will assist the forest industry to maintain access to markets, and will contribute to a more innovative and thriving economy.

The forest industry makes a significant contribution to the provincial economy. In 2006, the forest industry produced more than $17 billion of forest products. Wood products manufacturing industries accounted for more than $5 billion, while paper and allied industries accounted for more than $9 billion. The logging industry is valued at approximately $2 billion. The sale of forest products abroad is also vitally important to the province's balance of trade. In 2007, the value of forest products exports, primarily to the United States, was $6.9 billion, and the contribution to Ontario's balance of trade was $314 million. The main exports are softwood lumber, wood pulp and newsprint. In addition to being a major employer, the forest industry makes significant investments in capital improvements and mill expansions each year. In 2007, capital expenditures by the forest industry were approximately $510 million.

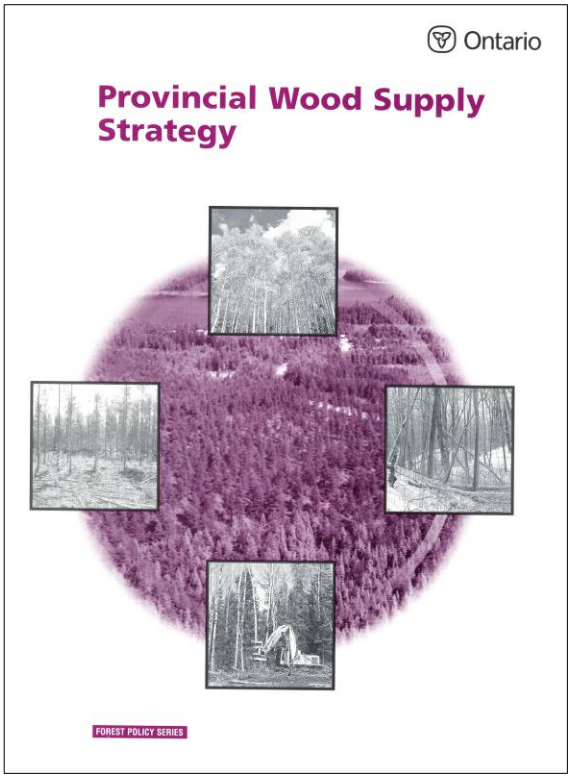
Many communities in northern Ontario continue to depend on the forest industry, and thousands of jobs in southern Ontario also depend on the forest products industry. The forest industry continues to diversify and evolve through better use of timber and timber by-products, and value-added manufacturing. Products such as medium-density fibreboard and oriented strandboard have added to the diversification.

5.0 Provincial Wood Supply Strategy Summary

As required by Condition 52(b)(ii), the summary of the most current Provincial Wood Supply Strategy is available on MNR's website at:

Provincial Wood Supply Strategy

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/MNR_E000259.pdf

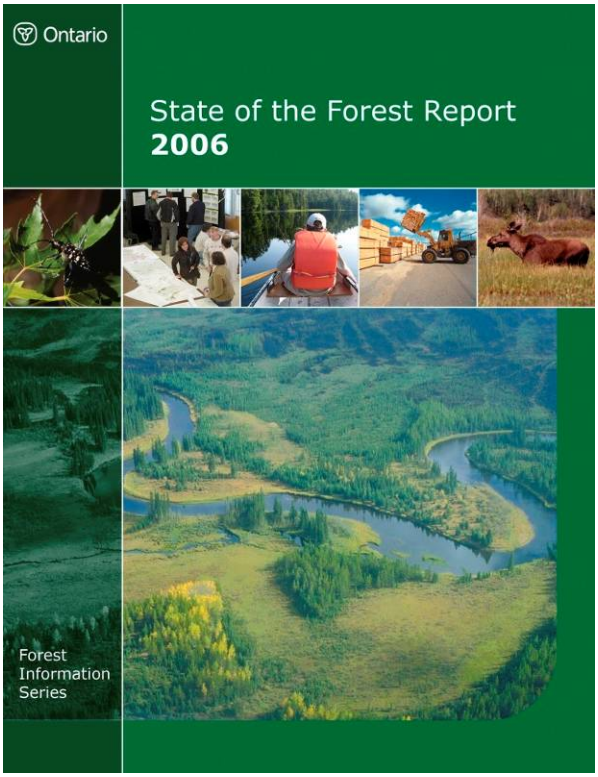


6.0 State of the Forest Report Summary

As required by Condition 52(b)(iii), the summary of the most recent *State of the Forest Report* for the five-year period from April 1, 1999 to March 31, 2004 is available on MNR's website at:

State of the Forest Report 2006 Summary

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/MNR_E005126.pdf



7.0 Forest Management Planning

7.1 Introduction

Ontario's forest management planning system for Crown forests is based on a legal and policy framework with sustainability, public involvement, Aboriginal involvement and adaptive management as key elements. The *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994* (CFSA) and the Environmental Assessment (EA) Act provide the legislative framework for forest management on Crown lands in Ontario. The forest management planning requirements of the CFSA and the planning conditions of MNR-71 and Amending Order MNR-71/2 were incorporated into the Forest Management Planning Manual [FMPM (2004)].

For management purposes, Crown forests are divided into management units. For most management units, individual forest companies manage the forests under sustainable forest licences (SFL). The licensee is responsible for carrying out the activities of forest management planning, access road construction, harvest, renewal and maintenance, monitoring and reporting, subject to MNR regulations and approvals. Two management units are managed by the Crown and have the same forest management responsibilities as those managed under an SFL.

Before any forest management activities can take place on a management unit, an approved forest management plan (FMP) must be in place. An FMP is prepared for a ten-year period, and is approved when the MNR Regional Director is satisfied that the plan provides for the sustainability of the forest, and that all identified concerns have been addressed.

In addition, an Annual Work Schedule (AWS) must be prepared for a management unit each year, and approved by the MNR District Manager to permit approved forest operations from the FMP to proceed for the year. A Management Unit Annual Report must be submitted to MNR each year to report on the forest operations that were implemented during the previous year.

7.2 Implementation of the Forest Management Planning Process

As required by Condition 52(b)(iv), this chapter provides a description of the implementation of the forest management planning process during the reporting period. The description addresses:

- forest management plans, and the associated time and cost for their preparation, review and approval
- contingency plans
- plan amendments
- disposition of requests for individual environmental assessments
- a discussion of related consultation.

7.2.1 Forest Management Plans

For the 46 management units in the Area of the Undertaking (AOU), 44 FMPs were prepared and approved during the reporting period: 34 FMPs under the FMPM (1996); and 10 FMPs under the FMPM (2004). For two management units (Cochrane-Moose River and Romeo Malette Forest), preparation of the FMPs was deferred. The Romeo Malette FMP was approved May 13, 2009. The Cochrane Moose River FMP will be approved in 2010. For those two management units, contingency plans were prepared, as described in Section 7.2.2.

Table 7.1 lists the FMPs that were prepared and approved during the reporting period.

Table 7.1: Approved Forest Management Plans

Management Unit	Plan Period	FMP Approval Date
FMPs Prepared under FMPM (1996)		
English River Forest	2004-2024	February 7, 2005
French-Severn Forest	2004-2024	January 28, 2004
Magpie Forest	2004-2024	September 20, 2004
Nipissing Forest	2004-2024	March 29, 2004
Temagami	2004-2024	December 18, 2003
Trout Lake Forest	2004-2024	January 28, 2005
Whiskey Jack Forest	2004-2024	February 14, 2005

Management Unit	Plan Period	FMP Approval Date
Algoma Forest	2005-2025	February 24, 2005
Algonquin Park	2005-2025	January 18, 2005
Armstrong Forest	2005-2025	January 28, 2005
Dog River-Matawin Forest	2005-2025	February 21, 2005
Gordon Cosens Forest	2005-2025	January 18, 2005
Iroquois Falls Forest	2005-2025	February 17, 2005
Kenogami Forest	2005-2025	February 7, 2005
Northshore Forest	2005-2025	January 5, 2005
Sapawe Forest	2005-2025	February 23, 2005
Smooth Rock Falls Forest	2005-2025	February 1, 2005
Spanish Forest	2005-2025	January 21, 2005
Sudbury Forest	2005-2025	March 25, 2005
Bancroft-Minden Forest	2006-2026	February 3, 2006
Black River Forest	2006-2026	March 8, 2006
Black Sturgeon Forest	2006-2026	January 26, 2006
Dryden Forest	2006-2026	January 20, 2006
Kenora Forest	2006-2026	February 6, 2006
Lac Seul Forest	2006-2026	January 31, 2006
Lake Nipigon Forest	2006-2026	February 16, 2006
Martel Forest	2006-2026	March 2, 2006
Mazinaw-Lanark Forest	2006-2026	February 9, 2006
Nagagami Forest	2006-2026	January 27, 2006
Ottawa Valley Forest	2006-2026	February 1, 2006
Pic River Ojibway Forest	2006-2026	February 6, 2006
Pineland Forest	2006-2026	May 5, 2006
Spruce River Forest	2006-2026	January 16, 2006
Timiskaming Forest	2006-2026	January 16, 2006

FMPs Prepared under FMPM (2004)		
Big Pic Forest	2007-2017	May 2, 2007
Crossroute Forest	2007-2017	November 27, 2006
Hearst Forest	2007-2017	February 6, 2007
Lakehead Forest	2007-2017	March 2, 2007
Caribou Forest	2008-2018	December 17, 2007
Nighthawk	2008-2018	April 21, 2008*
Ogoki Forest	2008-2018	March 3, 2008
Red Lake Forest	2008-2018	December 3, 2007
Wabigoon Forest	2008-2018	February 5, 2008
White River Forest	2008-2018	April 24, 2008*

* FMP approved after March 31, 2008

7.2.1.1 Time and Cost to Prepare and Approve Forest Management Plans

The time required to prepare, review and approve an FMP is approximately three years. The cost to prepare an FMP ranges from approximately $900,000 to $1.1 million. The single greatest cost, approximately $700,000, involves the development of the long-term management direction. This cost is relatively fixed for every FMP, because the same analysis must be undertaken. Operational planning costs are variable, depending on the area of Crown forest on a management unit. Operational planning costs are greater for large management units. The estimated cost of operational planning ranges from approximately $200,000 to $400,000.

Consultation requirements, including the number of locations for public information centres, the number of Aboriginal communities in or adjacent to a management unit, and the number of Aboriginal communities that request a customized consultation approach also influence costs of plan preparation. For some management units, the required information centres at Stages Three and Four of the public consultation process are held in several communities. For example, the information centre for Stage Three for the 2007 Crossroute Forest FMP was held in three communities, while the same information centre for the 2008 Red Lake Forest FMP was held in only one community.

To achieve greater efficiencies in planning and administration, MNR continuously considers amalgamation of management units. Table 7.2 identifies management units that were amalgamated during the reporting period.

Table 7.2: Management Unit Amalgamations

Old Management Unit	New Management Unit
Brightsand Forest	English River Forest
English River Forest	
Algoma Forest	Algoma Forest
Wawa Forest	
Timiskaming Forest	Timiskaming Forest
Shiningtree Forest	

7.2.2 Contingency Plans

A contingency plan is an interim FMP that is required when special circumstances affect the preparation and approval of an FMP. Table 7.3 lists the contingency plans that were prepared and approved during the reporting period.

Table 7.3: Approved Contingency Plans

Management Unit	Plan Period	Approval Date	Reason for Contingency Plan
English River Forest	2004-2005	Mar. 14, 2004	FMP preparation delayed due to management unit amalgamation.
Trout Lake Forest	2004-2005	Mar. 15, 2004	FMP review and approval delayed to address a number of issues.
Whiskey Jack Forest	2004-2005	May 4, 2004	FMP preparation delayed due to delay in receipt of planning inventory (FRI); technical issues with models; and workload to address marten guideline requirements.

Management Unit	Plan Period	Approval Date	Reason for Contingency Plan
Romeo Malette Forest	2007-2009	Feb. 5, 2007	FMP preparation delayed due to late receipt of new FRI. New FMP will be a 2009 FMP.
Caribou Forest	2007-2008	Nov. 20, 2006	FMP preparation delayed due to delay in receipt of planning inventory (FRI) and MNR endorsement of the long-term management direction. New FMP is a 2008 FMP.
Cochrane-Moose River	2008-2010	June 10, 2008*	FMP preparation delayed due to management unit amalgamation. New FMP will be a 2010 FMP.

* Contingency plan approved after March 31, 2008

For three contingency plans (English River Forest, Trout Lake Forest and Whiskey Jack Forest), the AWSs for the first year of the FMPs under preparation were used. For the other three contingency plans (Romeo Malette Forest, Caribou Forest and Cochrane-Moose River), operations were planned for one or two years, consistent with the strategic direction in the current approved FMPs.

The number of contingency plans was considerably lower than the number in *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)*, where MNR reported that 37 contingency plans were prepared and approved. Most of those contingency plans were required in the first two years, mainly because of adjustments to the plan renewal schedule to enable a consistent number of FMPs to be prepared and approved each year.

7.2.3 Plan Amendments

During the implementation of an FMP or contingency plan, amendments may be required. Amendments range from simple corrections to the text of the document to substantial alterations that require comprehensive planning and public and Aboriginal consultation.

Amendments are categorized as administrative, minor or major. The MNR District Manager is responsible for determining if an amendment should proceed, and the categorization of the amendment, in consultation with the Local Citizens Committee (LCC). Amendments form part of an approved FMP, and are filed in the same publicly accessible locations as the FMP.

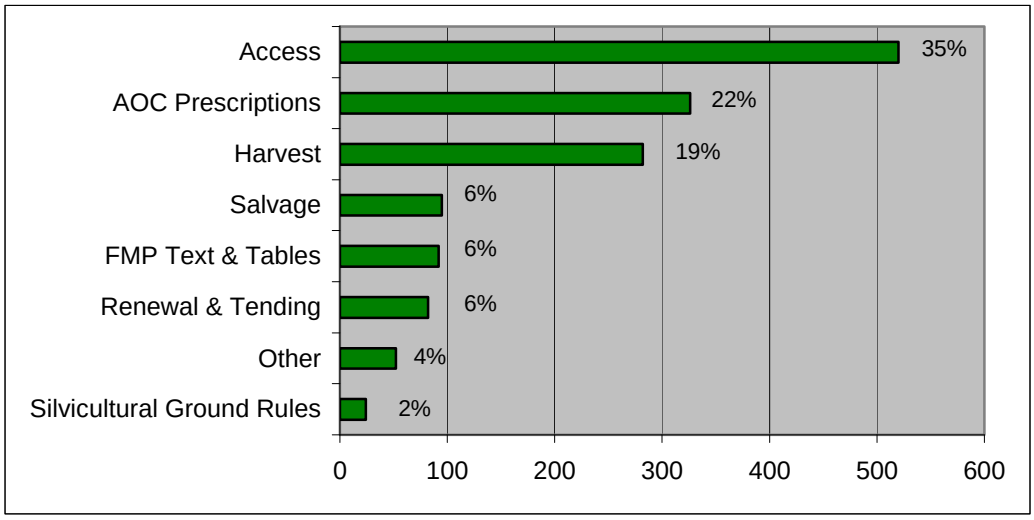
Table 7.4 identifies the number of amendments to FMPs and contingency plans that were prepared and approved during the reporting period.

Table 7.4: Plan Amendments by Category and Year

Amendment Category	Number of Plan Amendments						
	2003-04	**2004-05**	**2005-06**	**2006-07**	**2007-08**	**Total**	**%**
Administrative	341	315	321	226	194	1,397	94.8
Minor	15	12	18	14	10	69	4.7
Major	2	1	1	1	2	7	0.5
Total	**358**	**328**	**340**	**241**	**206**	**1,473**	**100**

All FMPs had administrative amendments. Twenty-six FMPs had minor amendments, and seven FMPs had major amendments. There were 1,473 approved amendments during the reporting period: 1,397 administrative amendments (95 per cent); 69 minor amendments (5 per cent); and 7 major amendments (less than 1 per cent). The total number of plan amendments per year is generally decreasing. FMPs may need to be amended for a number of reasons. Figure 7.1 shows the percentage of amendments by principal reason.

Figure 7.1: Number of Plan Amendments by Principal Reason



Sixty-six per cent of plan amendments involved changes or additions to operations (access, harvest, salvage, and renewal and tending). Ninety-one per cent of minor amendments (63 of 69) involved changes or additions to operations (29 per cent access, 42 per cent harvest and 20 per cent salvage). For the seven major amendments, four were related to access, and three were related to changes in areas of operations.

7.2.4 Requests for Individual Environmental Assessments

Condition 8 provides the opportunity for any person to make a request to the MOE Director, Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch (EAAB) for an individual environmental assessment (IEA) of specific forest management activities in an FMP, a major amendment to an FMP, or an insect pest management program. Condition 8(f) includes a provision for MNR to submit information to the MOE Director, EAAB for consideration in making a decision on an IEA request, normally within 15 days of receipt of a request for information from MOE. Condition 8(f) also includes a provision for the MOE Director, EAAB to make a decision, normally within 30 days of receipt of MNR's response to a request for information from MOE.

7.2.4.1 Number of Individual Environmental Assessment Requests

During the reporting period, 58 IEA requests were made on 22 FMPs. Eighteen FMPs had one to three requests, and four FMPs had four to seven requests. Three IEA requests were made in 2003 on a major amendment to the 1999 Trout Lake Forest FMP to change the location of a primary road corridor. Because MOE did not make a decision on the IEA requests before the expiry of the FMP in 2004, the proposed change to the primary road corridor did not proceed. The change to the primary road corridor was incorporated into the 2004 Trout Lake Forest FMP, and MOE deemed the same three IEA requests to be requests on that FMP. Table 7.5 shows the number of FMPs, the number of FMPs with IEA requests, and the total number of IEA requests.

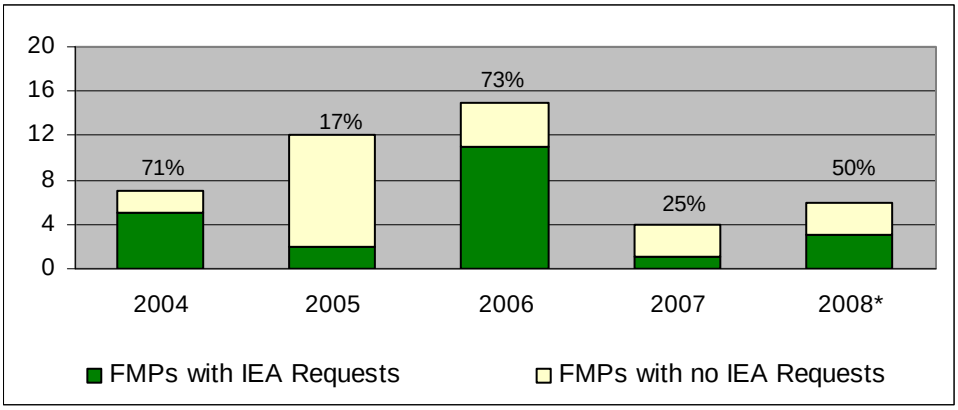
Table 7.5: Number of Forest Management Plans, Number of Forest Management Plans with Individual Environmental Assessment Requests and Total Number of Individual Environmental Assessment Requests

Year of FMP	Number of FMPs	Number of FMPs with IEA Requests	Number of IEA Requests
2004	7	5	13
2005	12	2	5
2006	15	11	21
2007	4	1	6
2008*	6	3	13
Total	**44**	**22**	**58**

* 2008 data includes 11 IEA requests on two 2008 FMPs submitted after March 31, 2008

Figure 7.2 shows the number and per cent of FMPs with IEA requests.

Figure 7.2: Number of FMPs with Individual Environmental Assessment Requests



* 2008 data includes 11 IEA requests on two 2008 FMPs submitted after March 31, 2008

Four of the 58 IEA requests, all on the 2004 Trout Lake Forest FMP, were withdrawn by the requesters, and did not require a decision by MOE.

MOE's decision time on IEA requests, after receipt of a request, ranged from 119 to 718 days, with an average decision time of 334 days. When MOE required information from MNR to assist in the review of a request, MOE's initial review time ranged from one to 313 days, with an average review time of 55 days. MNR's response time to MOE's request for information on an IEA request ranged from two to 177 days, depending on the complexity of MOE's request, with an average response time of 52 days. MOE's decision time on IEA requests, after receipt of MNR's response, ranged from 50 to 452 days, with an average decision time of 213 days.

Of the 54 IEA requests on 21 FMPs that required an MOE decision, 34 requests on 12 FMPs were denied, and 20 requests on nine FMPs were denied with conditions. Examples of conditions attached to the denied requests include no operations in contentious areas, and compliance and effectiveness monitoring requirements.

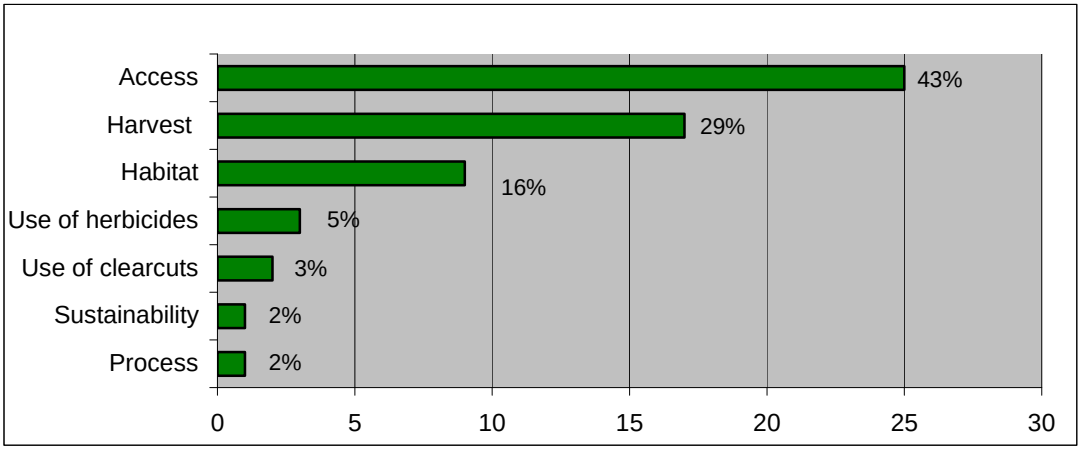
As of March 31, 2008, decisions were outstanding on six IEA requests on the 2007 Lakehead Forest FMP and two IEA requests on the 2008 Wabigoon Forest FMP. Eleven IEA requests were submitted on two 2008 FMPs (Nighthawk Forest and Ogoki Forest) after March 31, 2008. Decisions on the requests were made in 2008. The six

requests on the Lakehead FMP were denied, and the 13 requests on the other three FMPs were denied with conditions.

7.2.4.2 Subjects of Individual Environmental Assessment Requests

Most of the IEA requests included more than one subject. Figure 7.3 shows the number of IEA requests by primary subject.

Figure 7.3: Number of Individual Environmental Assessment Requests by Primary Subject



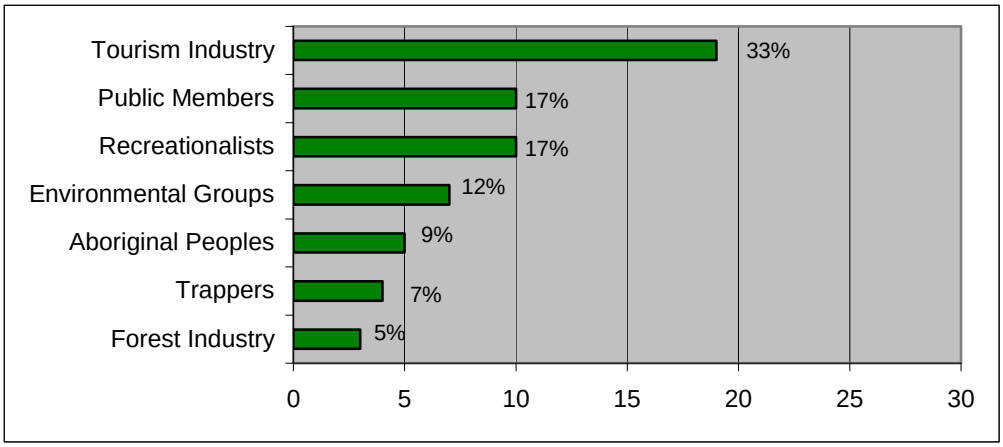
Most of the concerns in IEA requests related to operations (harvest, access, use of herbicides and clearcuts), and comprised 47 of the 58 requests (81 per cent). Access was the primary subject in IEA requests, and comprised 25 of the 58 requests (43 per cent). This percentage is comparable to statistics in *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)*, where MNR reported that access was the primary subject in 36 per cent of IEA requests.

Access concerns included objections to new roads, effects of access on particular natural resource features, land uses and values, and concerns about public access restrictions. Harvest concerns were raised in 17 of the 58 IEA requests (29 per cent), and were largely related to concerns of remote tourist operators and cottager owners, including the timing of harvest, visual aesthetics and noise. Habitat concerns were raised in nine of the 58 requests (16 per cent).

7.2.4.3 Individual Environmental Assessment Requesters

IEA requests were made by a variety of individuals and groups. Figure 7.4 shows the number of IEA requests by requester category.

Figure 7.4: Number of Individual Environmental Assessment Requests by Requester Category



Members of the tourism industry submitted 19 of the 58 IEA requests (33 per cent), with concerns largely related to access and harvest operations. Recreationalists, including cottagers, anglers, hunters, and ATV and snowmobile clubs, submitted 10 of the 58 requests (17 per cent). Their concerns related mainly to access roads and harvest operations, including locations of new roads, public access restrictions on existing roads, the timing of harvest, and visual aesthetics. Environmental groups submitted seven of the 58 requests (12 per cent), with wildlife habitat as the major concern. Members of the public submitted 10 of the 58 requests (17 per cent), with a variety of concerns, including use of herbicides, wildlife habitat, access roads and forest sustainability.

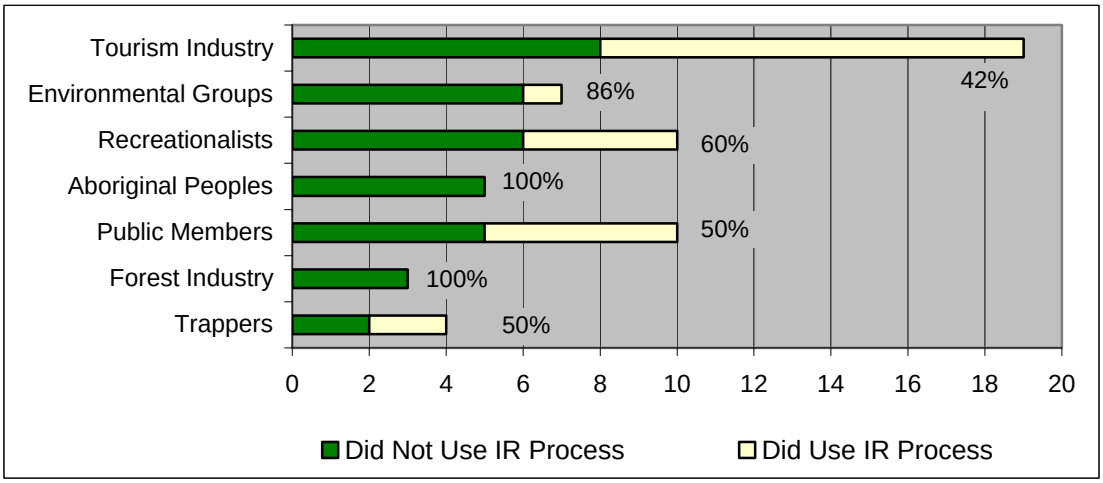
Aboriginal peoples raised concerns related to economic development and consultation opportunities. Trappers raised concerns related to harvest operations on traplines and public access restrictions. The forest industry raised concerns related to harvest licences, and the manner in which licences are granted.

7.2.4.4 Individual Environmental Assessment Requests and Issue Resolution

In the forest management planning process, it is reasonable to expect that an IEA request would be made when a person is not satisfied with the outcome of the issue resolution process. For example, each of the 23 issue resolution requests that were not resolved by the MNR Regional Director resulted in an IEA request. However, for 35 of the 58 IEA requests (60 per cent), the issue resolution process was not used prior to submission of the IEA request. This percentage is comparable to statistics in *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)*, where MNR reported that the issue resolution process was not used for 57 per cent of IEA requests.

Figure 7.5 shows the number of IEA requesters, by requester category, who did not use the issue resolution process.

Figure 7.5: Number of Individual Environmental Assessment Requesters, by Category, who did not use the Issue Resolution Process



For approximately half of their IEA requests, IEA requesters from the categories of tourism industry, recreationalists and public members used the issue resolution process prior to making an IEA request. However, requesters from the categories of environmental groups, Aboriginal peoples and trappers rarely used the issue resolution process. Although members of the tourism industry have opportunities to address their concerns in both the Resource Stewardship Agreement process* and the issue

resolution process, approximately half of the IEA requesters from the tourism industry did not use the issue resolution process.

** The Resource Stewardship Agreement process encourages the forest and resource-based tourism industries to negotiate agreements that address the concerns of resource-based tourism operators prior to the preparation of forest management plans. A Resource Stewardship Agreement is a business-to- business agreement negotiated by an operator of a licensed resource-based tourism establishment and a sustainable forest licensee.*

7.2.5 Consultation in Forest Management Planning

Consultation is a key component of the forest management planning process and provides all stakeholders with an opportunity to influence how Crown forests are managed. Several consultation opportunities are provided in the forest management planning process, including:

- membership on LCCs
- formal public consultation
- customized consultation approaches for Aboriginal communities
- the opportunity to resolve issues through a formal issue resolution process.

The planning conditions of MNR-71 for FMPs changed from the requirements in the planning conditions of the original Forest EA Approval. During the reporting period, the only FMPs that fully implemented the consultation conditions of MNR-71 were the ten 2007 and 2008 FMPs (see Figure 2.1 and Table 7.1). Therefore, the discussion of consultation for FMPs addresses only those 10 FMPs. The discussion of consultation for plan amendments, contingency plans and the issue resolution process addresses the entire reporting period.

7.2.5.1 Local Citizens Committees

Both the CFSA and Condition 5 require an LCC for each management unit, to provide advice to the planning team and MNR District Manager. An LCC is comprised of local citizens representing a range and balance of interests, and ensures that these interests are considered in forest management planning. An LCC can nominate a member of the committee to participate on the planning team.

Involvement in Forest Management Plans

For the 10 FMPs prepared under the FMPM (2004), each planning team had an LCC representative. As provided by Condition 5, two management units (Crossroute Forest and Lakehead Forest) had two LCCs.

As required by Condition 5(f), for each LCC, a report which describes the activities of the LCC in the preparation of the FMP was produced. Reports varied from one-half page to 51 pages, and for some reports, there was little or no discussion for the required contents. Most of the reports summarized the issues addressed by the LCC. A number of LCCs made recommendations to improve their performance in plan preparation, including simplifying materials for LCC review and providing materials well in advance of LCC meetings.

Most LCCs reported a high degree of cooperation with MNR and the plan author. LCCs generally expressed satisfaction with their effectiveness, and general agreement with the FMPs, although the LCCs for the 2007 Lakehead Forest FMP and the 2008 White River Forest FMP had some reservations about the FMPs. These numbers are consistent with a national survey of forest advisory group members, including LCCs, that was conducted in 2004. In Ontario, almost 80 per cent of LCC members indicated that they were somewhat or completely satisfied with the forest management planning process (*State of the Forest Report* 2006).

LCCs raised a number of concerns about their participation as volunteer committees in MNR's planning processes. In some districts, LCCs are involved in more planning processes than forest management planning. The time commitments, and the volume and complexity of information provided for LCC review, can be overwhelming.

For some management units, there has been difficulty finding representatives for all interest groups, and LCCs for those management units have questioned whether they represent a range and balance of interests. Replacement members who join during the planning process have challenges because of the "catch-up" required in order to participate effectively. For management units with multiple LCCs, there have been some communication and coordination problems.

Involvement in Contingency Plans

For the three contingency plans (English River Forest, Trout Lake Forest and Whiskey Jack Forest) that used the AWSs for the first year of the FMPs under preparation, the LCCs were involved in the preparation of the FMPs.

For each of the other three contingency plans (Romeo Malette Forest, Caribou Forest and Cochrane-Moose River), the planning team had an LCC representative. The LCC for the Romeo Malette Forest organized task teams to assist in the preparation of the contingency plan. Each LCC: prepared a report which described the LCC's participation; noted that MNR and the plan authors cooperated fully; and expressed general agreement with the contingency plan.

Involvement in Plan Amendments

LCCs are involved in the review and categorization of requests for plan amendments. Most LCCs have made arrangements to defer decisions on administrative amendments to the MNR District Manager. LCCs are consulted, and provide advice to the MNR District Manager, on requests for amendments that are categorized as minor and major. For example, for the amendment to the 2005 Gordon Cosens Forest FMP, the LCC advised that the amendment be categorized as major because access was a key concern. The MNR District Manager accepted the LCC's advice.

For each of the seven major amendments that was prepared and approved in the reporting period, the planning team had an LCC representative who participated in the preparation of the amendment. For the major amendment to the 1999 Trout Lake Forest FMP, LCC representatives were key participants in stakeholder consultation meetings and the issue resolution process. For the major amendment to the 2006 Lac Seul Forest FMP, LCC members participated in the issue resolution process.

7.2.5.2 Public Consultation

Forest management planning is an open and consultative process, with opportunities for interested and affected parties to participate through formal public consultation processes.

Involvement in Forest Management Plans

In the preparation of an FMP, the formal public consultation process provides opportunities for public participation at five stages. Public participation is greatest at the Stage Three and Four information centres, when the proposed operations and draft forest management plans are available for review.

For the 10 FMPs prepared under the FMPM (2004), more than 1,400 members of the public attended the Stage Three and Stage Four information centres. For most FMPs, those two information centres were held at two or more locations in the management unit. For six of the 10 FMPs, attendance peaked at the Stage Three information centres. For the 2007 Big Pic Forest FMP, attendance peaked at the Stage Four information centre.

For six of the 10 FMPs, most submissions were received at Stage Three. For two FMPs (Ogoki Forest and White River Forest), considerably more submissions were received at Stage Four. For the 2008 Ogoki Forest FMP, thousands of form letters and postcards were submitted at Stage Four, requiring MNR to expend considerable resources to respond to those form letters and postcards.

Involvement in Contingency Plans

For the three contingency plans (English River Forest, Trout Lake Forest and Whiskey Jack Forest) that used the AWSs for the first year of the FMPs under preparation, public consultation occurred in the preparation of the FMPs.

For two of the other three contingency plans (Romeo Malette Forest and Cochrane-Moose River), information centres were held at two stages: public review of the

proposed operations; and public review of the draft contingency plan. Fifty-eight members of the public attended the two information centres for the contingency plan for the Romeo Malette Forest. For the contingency plan for the Caribou Forest, an information centre was held for public review of the proposed operations. Few submissions were received during public consultation on any of the three contingency plans.

Involvement in Plan Amendments

In the preparation of a major amendment to an FMP, the formal public consultation process provides opportunities for public participation at two stages. For each of the seven major amendments that was prepared and approved in the reporting period, an information centre was held for public review of the proposed operations. More than 135 people attended the information centres and 86 submissions were received. For the major amendment to the 2006 Lac Seul Forest FMP, where the key concern related to proposed restrictions on public access, 50 people attended the information centre, and 41 submissions were received.

7.2.5.3 Aboriginal Consultation

Aboriginal communities have shown a strong interest in increased involvement in forest management planning, and MNR District Resource Liaison Officers have encouraged and assisted with their participation. In the forest management planning process, a number of opportunities are available for Aboriginal participation, including:

- membership on planning teams
- membership on LCCs
- customized consultation approaches or special information centres in the formal public consultation process.

Involvement in Forest Management Plans

For the 10 FMPs prepared under the FMPM (2004), 48 Aboriginal communities in or adjacent to the management units were invited to participate in the planning process. The number of communities per management unit ranged from two to eleven communities. Of the 48 communities, 32 communities (66 per cent) participated in one or more of the available opportunities. Twenty-seven communities had representatives on planning teams, and seven had representatives on LCCs. Customized consultation

approaches were developed for 13 communities (for 5 of the 10 FMPs), and special information centres in the formal public consultation process were held in 2 communities (for 2 of the 10 FMPs).

For the 2007 Crossroute Forest FMP, nine of the eleven Aboriginal communities that were invited to participate had representatives on the planning team. Four of the eleven communities developed a customized consultation approach. For the 2007 Lakehead Forest FMP, the two Aboriginal communities that were invited to participate did not have representatives on either the planning team or the LCC, and did not use customized consultation approaches.

As part of the background information used in forest management planning, an Aboriginal Background Information Report is produced for the Aboriginal communities in or adjacent to a management unit. The report summarizes the locations of natural resource features, land uses and values of interest to the Aboriginal communities, and forest management-related concerns of the communities. The report was produced for each for the 10 FMPs prepared under the FMPM (2004). MNR received comments on the reports from 13 of the 48 Aboriginal communities.

During the preparation of an FMP, a Report on Protection of Identified Aboriginal Values is produced to summarize the components of the FMP that are of interest to the Aboriginal communities in or adjacent to the management unit. The report was produced for each for the 10 FMPs prepared under the FMPM (2004). MNR received comments on the reports from 5 of the 48 Aboriginal communities.

Involvement in Contingency Plans

For the three contingency plans (English River Forest, Trout Lake Forest and Whiskey Jack Forest) that used the AWSs for the first year of the FMPs under preparation, Aboriginal communities were involved in the preparation of the FMPs.

For the other three contingency plans (Romeo Malette Forest, Caribou Forest and Cochrane-Moose River), 10 Aboriginal communities in or adjacent to the management units were invited to participate in the planning process. The number of communities per management unit ranged from two to five. Of the 10 communities, 8 communities participated in one or more of the available opportunities. Five communities had representatives on planning teams, and three had representatives on LCCs.

Customized consultation approaches were not developed for any of the communities. A special information centre in the formal public consultation process was held for one community to review the proposed operations for the Cochrane-Moose River contingency plan. Special information centres in the formal public consultation process were held for three communities to review the draft contingency plan for the Romeo Malette Forest. Few submissions were received from Aboriginal communities on any of the three contingency plans.

Involvement in Plan Amendments

For the seven major amendments that were prepared and approved in the reporting period, 14 of the 32 Aboriginal communities in or adjacent to the management units participated in the preparation of six of the amendments. Most of the communities did not have representatives on either the planning team or the LCC. For five of the seven amendments, Aboriginal communities did not raise concerns.

7.2.5.4 Issue Resolution

During the forest management planning process, a concerned person or group may identify an issue for specific attention. Conditions 8(a-c) describe the provisions of a formal process for the resolution of issues. The process begins with a requirement for the concerned person or group to submit a written request to the plan author. If there is no satisfactory resolution of the issue at the plan author stage, the requester can proceed to the MNR District Manager. If there is no satisfactory resolution of the issue at the MNR District Manager stage, the requester can proceed to the MNR Regional Director.

Table 7.6 summarizes the number of FMPs with issue resolution requests.

Table 7.6: Number of Forest Management Plans with Issue Resolution Requests

	Number of FMPs	FMPs with IR Requests	FMPs with No IR Requests
FMPM (1996)	34	21	13
FMPM (2004)	10	8	2
Total	**44**	**29**	**15**

Table 7.7 summarizes the number of issue resolution requests by stage of the process.

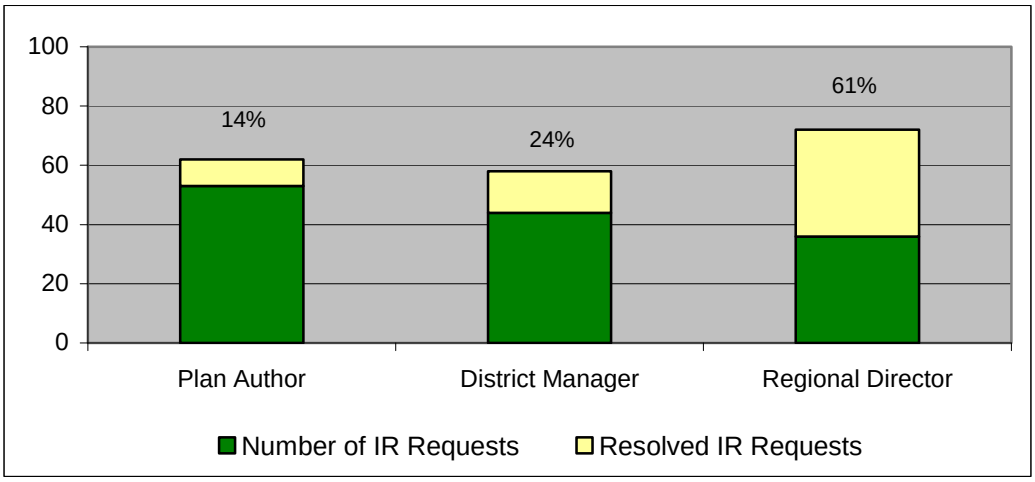
Table 7.7: Number of Issue Resolution Requests by Stage of Process

	Plan Author Stage	District Manager Stage	Regional Director Stage	Total
Total Requests	63	58	59	
New Issues	63	5	15	**83**
Unresolved Issues from Previous Stage		53	44	
Resolved Issues	9	14	36	**59**
Unresolved Issues	53 *	44	23	

* For one issue, a requester initiated, but did not complete, the issue resolution process

Figure 7.6 shows the number of issues received and resolved at each stage of the process.

Figure 7.6: Resolution of Issue Resolution Requests by Stage of Process



Sixty-three of the 83 issue resolution requests (76 per cent) were initiated in the plan author stage; 5 of the 83 issue resolution requests (6 per cent) were initiated in the MNR District Manager stage; and 15 of the 83 issue resolution requests (18 per cent) were initiated in the MNR Regional Director stage.

Fifty-nine of the 83 issue resolution requests (71 per cent) were resolved. Thirty-six of the 59 requests (61 per cent) addressed by the MNR Regional Director were resolved; 14 of the 58 requests (24 per cent) addressed by the MNR District Manager were resolved; and only 9 of the 63 requests (14 per cent) addressed by the plan author were resolved. Most of the requests that were not resolved by the MNR District Manager and plan author proceeded to the MNR Regional Director. Each of the 23 requests that were not resolved by the MNR Regional Director resulted in an IEA request (see Section 7.2.4.4).

7.3 Forest Management Plan Preparation Schedule

As required by Condition 1(d) of MNR-71, by January 31 of each year, MNR produces a list of management units and the associated schedule for the preparation of forest management plans. The list is provided to MOE annually, and is made available to the public on MNR's website.

The most current version of the list of management units and the associated schedule for the preparation of forest management plans is available on MNR's website at:

Management units and forest management plan preparation schedule

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Forests/1ColumnSubPage/STEL02_163540.html

8.0 Forest Renewal Trust, Forestry Futures Trust and Special Purpose Account

8.1 A Summary and Discussion of Contributions to the Forest Renewal Trust, the Forestry Futures Trust and the Special Purpose Account

8.1.1 Introduction

To provide for the sustainability of Ontario's Crown forests, the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994* (CFSA) established three funds to finance renewal and maintenance activities: the Forest Renewal Trust; the Forestry Futures Trust; and the Special Purpose Account. Forest resource licensees contribute to the funds through a portion of the Crown charges for harvest of Crown timber. Those contributions include the Forest Renewal Charge and the Forestry Futures Charge.

The Forest Renewal Trust funds eligible silvicultural activities for each management unit managed under a sustainable forest licence (SFL). Under the CFSA, individual sustainable forest licensees must carry out renewal and maintenance activities, as required by the SFL. Each management unit has its own account in the trust from which funds are reimbursed to the licensee for eligible activities. The licensee contributes the Forest Renewal Charge to the trust, which is managed by MNR. For each SFL, the charge varies by species and product, and reflects the anticipated silvicultural costs for the management unit. MNR reviews the charge annually, and makes adjustments, when appropriate, to ensure that funding is available for future renewal and maintenance activities.

The Forestry Futures Trust funds eligible silvicultural activities to respond to unforeseen events, such as fires, natural disturbances, licensee insolvency, intensive stand management and insect pest management, and for other purposes specified by the Minister of Natural Resources (e.g., independent forest audits). All licensees contribute to the fund through the Forestry Futures Charge. Administrative penalties imposed under the CFSA also contribute to the fund. The Forestry Futures Trust Committee, an independent committee appointed by the Minister of Natural Resources, manages the Forestry Futures Trust.

The Special Purpose Account funds eligible silvicultural activities for each management unit which is not managed under an SFL. Each management unit has its own account, from which funds can be used to conduct renewal and maintenance activities. When an SFL is granted for such a management unit, the Special Purpose Account is closed, and the funds are transferred to the Forest Renewal Trust. The Special Purpose Account is managed by MNR.

8.1.2 Contributions to the Forest Renewal Trust, the Forestry Futures Trust and the Special Purpose Account

Table 8.1 provides a summary of forest industry payments into the Forest Renewal Trust, the Forestry Futures Trust and the Special Purpose Account during the reporting period.

Table 8.1: Forest Industry Payments to Forest Renewal Trust, Forestry Futures Trust and Special Purpose Account ($ millions)

Year	Forest Renewal Trust	Forestry Futures Trust	Special Purpose Account	Total
2003-04	$ 66.8	$ 10.3	$ 1.3	$ 78.4
2004-05	$ 84.4	$ 11.7	$ 1.1	$ 97.2
2005-06	$ 44.7	$ 12.7	$ 0.8	$ 58.2
2006-07	$ 88.7	$ 13.4	$ 0.5	$102.6
2007-08	$ 72.4	$ 18.5	$ 0.4	$ 91.3

During the reporting period, the forest industry encountered significant economic difficulties as a result of the softwood lumber dispute with the United States, the slowdown in the U.S. housing market, fluctuations in the Canadian dollar, and increased energy costs. Some sustainable forest licensees experienced financial problems, and were unable to make payment of Crown charges, including payments to the funds for renewal and maintenance activities.

In March 2008, the Government of Ontario advanced funds to the Forest Renewal Trust and Forestry Futures Trust to cover the payments owed by the licensees. These funds allowed renewal and maintenance activities to continue on affected management

units. The debts of the licensees were transferred from the specific management unit accounts in each of the trusts to the provincial Consolidated Revenue Fund. Licensees with outstanding Crown charges are required to repay their portions of the funds advanced by the Government of Ontario, with interest.

During the reporting period, several sustainable forest licensees also had difficulty meeting their obligation to maintain a minimum balance in the Forest Renewal Trust because of significant declines in harvest. MNR is taking appropriate actions to ensure minimum balance obligations are met and that renewal and maintenance activities continue to be funded.

Since 2006, contributions to original purposes of the Forestry Futures Trust have decreased because of declines in harvest. However, a variable supplement to the Forestry Futures Charge, established to provide funding for the Forest Resource Inventory (FRI) program, after MNR re-assumed responsibility for the program from the forest industry (see Section 10.4.2.1) ensures that the program remains fully funded.

In June 2005, the Ontario government provided $2 million to the Forestry Futures Trust to fund land use planning initiatives for 13 First Nation communities in Ontario's far north. The initiatives will determine the feasibility of commercial forestry as an economic development opportunity for those communities. Eligible activities for funding include:

- community-based land use planning
- community consultation
- collection, analysis and documentation of bio-physical data
- collection, mapping and written documentation of indigenous values and traditional knowledge
- feasibility and business planning studies.

8.2 A Summary and Discussion of Expenditures from the Forest Renewal Trust, the Forestry Futures Trust and the Special Purpose Account

Table 8.2 identifies expenditures for renewal and maintenance activities, by funding source, during the reporting period.

Table 8.2: Forest Renewal, Tending and Protection Expenditures, by Source ($ millions)

Year	Forest Renewal Trust	Forestry Futures Trust	Special Purpose Account	MNR	Total
2003-04	$ 86.0	$ 9.5	$ 2.4	$ 0.6	$ 98.5
2004-05	$ 95.6	$ 10.6	$ .05	$ 1.0	$ 107.3
2005-06	$ 70.1	$ 12.8	$ 0.3	$ 1.2	$ 84.4
2006-07	$ 75.9	$ 26.2	$ 0.9	$ 0.2	$ 103.2
2007-08	$ 66.8	$ 22.9	$ 2.3	$ 0.2	$ 92.2

Despite the significant economic difficulties encountered by some sustainable forest licensees, and declining expenditures on renewal and maintenance activities, the Forest Renewal Trust continues to provide guaranteed funding. The decline in expenditures has created concerns that some licensees might be carrying out less intensive renewal and maintenance activities to minimize costs. MNR will determine if the concerns are justified through silvicultural effectiveness monitoring.

In 2005-06, the funds in the Forestry Futures Trust were greatly reduced when $5.6 million was withdrawn to manage a jack pine budworm infestation in northwestern Ontario. The infestation continued in 2006-07; however, funds were unavailable in the trust, and the Government of Ontario provided funding for the insect pest management program. In 2006-07 and 2007-08, expenditures from the trust increased significantly when new revenues flowing to the trust were used for the FRI program. In 2007-08, all of the available funds in the trust were committed to previously approved renewal and maintenance projects, and the Forestry Futures Trust Committee was unable to issue a request for new projects.

Expenditures from the Special Purpose Account funded renewal and maintenance activities on Crown management units. MNR expenditures funded MNR's increased role in insect and disease surveys, and management of invasive insects (e.g., emerald ash borer).

As discussed in Section 8.1.2, the Ontario government provided $2 million to the Forestry Futures Trust for funding of land use planning initiatives for 13 First Nation communities in Ontario's far north. In 2005, 2006 and 2008, the Forestry Futures Trust Committee invited applications for funding. Funding was provided for a number of First Nation initiatives, including:

- Whitefeather Forest Management Corporation (Pikangikum First Nation) to aid in the completion of a land use strategy for the Whitefeather Forest in northwestern Ontario
- a joint Slate Falls and Cat Lake First Nations initiative to prepare for community-based land use planning, including the development of a Strategic Action Plan and community involvement and communication
- Constance Lake First Nation to hire a coordinator and establish a working group for community-based land use planning, and to support the development of background documentation and establishment of contacts with adjacent First Nations.

In 2006, MNR requested that two additional First Nations be allowed to apply to the Forestry Futures Trust for funding. Although Little Grand Rapids and Pauingassi First Nations are located in Manitoba, significant portions of their traditional territories are adjacent to the Whitefeather Forest. Little Grand Rapids, Pauingassi and Pikangikum First Nations are seeking a World Heritage Site designation for this area on the Ontario-Manitoba border. Partial funding for this initiative was provided from the Forestry Futures Trust.

8.3 Continuing Developments

MNR remains committed to the sound management and use of the trusts, and is improving silvicultural planning through examination of previous and forecast expenditures on renewal and maintenance activities.

In 2008, Ontario Internal Audit Division facilitated a risk assessment on the management of the Forest Renewal Trust and the Forestry Futures Trust. The purpose of the risk assessment was to identify risks related to the management and governance of the trusts, and to formulate suggestions to increase the effectiveness of controls. The risk assessment resulted in suggestions for improvements, and MNR is currently developing actions to respond to the suggestions.

9.0 Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples

9.1 Introduction

Condition 34 requires MNR District Managers to negotiate with Aboriginal peoples at the local level regarding opportunities to increase benefits to Aboriginal peoples from participation in forest management. The arrangements and agreements developed by MNR District Managers and Aboriginal peoples take different forms to accommodate the unique needs, capacities and situations of Aboriginal peoples and the available opportunities. Implementation of the condition can involve individual Aboriginal peoples or groups of peoples with common interests.

While responsibility for implementing Condition 34 rests with MNR, involvement of other parties is critical to its success. Such involvement includes participation of Aboriginal peoples, the forest industry, other Ontario ministries, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, and Natural Resources Canada.

Since the original Forest EA Approval in 1994, Aboriginal peoples have benefited from increasingly diverse forest economic development initiatives. MNR District Managers, their staff and the forest industry have continued to explore and develop opportunities for Aboriginal peoples to be involved in forest management.

9.2 Provincial Developments

MNR continues to seek ways to improve the implementation of Condition 34. During the reporting period, MNR initiated negotiations with Aboriginal communities in the development of Cooperative Sustainable Forest Licences and developed the Aboriginal Economic Development Toolkit for use by MNR District Managers.

9.2.1 Cooperative Sustainable Forest Licences

MNR typically issues sustainable forest licences (SFL) to major forest companies that own and operate a large forest resource processing facility on a management unit. Currently, the majority of SFLs are held by corporate entities comprised of a single company referred to as a “single-entity” SFL. In the past few years, MNR has focused its effort on issuing Cooperative SFLs to companies that bring together multiple parties through shareholder arrangements including overlapping licensees and other mill owners (e.g., sawmills, oriented strandboard, veneer and pulp and paper mills).

The May 2005 report of the Minister's Council on Forest Sector Competitiveness described the main concerns of the forest industry in Ontario and provided a number of recommendations for consideration by the Minister of Natural Resources. The council recommended that MNR create a process to convert single-entity SFLs to "Shareholder" SFLs (i.e., Co-op SFLs) where "benefits can be readily anticipated".

One of the key goals in fulfilling this recommendation is to encourage and foster the evolution of a cooperative business model among forest companies and persons who invest in the management of the forest and derive benefits through the sustainable use of forest resources. This approach provides the opportunity for more inclusive and cooperative decision making by the investors and beneficiaries. In the case of Aboriginal peoples, the Cooperative SFL initiative provides increased opportunities for Aboriginal involvement in forest management, including licensing partnerships and memberships on Cooperative SFL boards of directors.

Initial stages of the Cooperative SFL initiative have included negotiations with potential partners in several locations across the province. Aboriginal communities were asked to participate in these negotiations to determine their interest in Cooperative SFL partnerships. MNR has experienced varied success in securing Aboriginal partners, with Lake Nipigon Forest Management Inc. becoming the first Cooperative SFL in which Aboriginal partners are shareholders. Discussions with potential Aboriginal partners are ongoing for six other potential Cooperative SFLs in MNR's Northwest and Northeast Regions.

9.2.2 Aboriginal Economic Development Toolkit

In 2007, MNR hosted two workshops to discuss development of a strategic direction document and an implementation toolkit to assist MNR District Managers in meeting obligations under Condition 34. Representatives from Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Canadian Forest Service, the Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, the Union of Ontario Indians, Treaty 3 and the Nishnawbe Aski Nation participated in the workshops. In 2008, a document titled *Aboriginal Peoples and the Forest Economy: Responding to EA Condition 34* and an Aboriginal Economic Development Toolkit were produced and distributed to MNR District Managers. The toolkit was developed so information could be tailored to each Aboriginal community in the district. MNR District

Managers and Aboriginal peoples can use the toolkit to help develop working relationships, identify potential opportunities and work towards longer-term goals.

9.3 District Progress Reports

Through ongoing negotiations conducted between MNR District Managers, Aboriginal peoples and the forest industry, implementation of the requirements of Condition 34 has continued to advance. Arrangements and agreements have been developed to increase benefits to Aboriginal peoples from participation in forest management. Appendix 1 provides a summary of progress in these negotiations for each MNR district. Much of the information was provided in the Provincial Annual Reports on Forest Management for which there is a similar reporting requirement.

MNR districts reported on the progress of negotiations with Aboriginal peoples under four categories:

- relationships and participation
- contracts
- licences and allocation
- training, recruitment and employment.

Highlights from the district progress reports are summarized for each category.

Relationships and Participation

- Increased Aboriginal involvement in forest management planning through participation on planning teams, task teams and local citizen committees.
- Development of First Nation advisory committees in some MNR districts.
- Increased interest and participation in preparation of Aboriginal Background Information Reports, including provisions of First Nation values for use in forest management planning.

Contracts

- Over 2 million cubic metres of wood allocated to, cut by or offered to Aboriginals annually, a significant increase from 100,000 cubic metres in 1986 and 1.5 million cubic metres in 2000.

- Contracts were negotiated between the forest industry and Aboriginal peoples and represent a significant amount of work and dollars flowing to Aboriginal peoples. These contracts included road building and maintenance, bridge removal, hauling, etc.
- Forest companies negotiated the largest wood supply contracts to date with First Nations.
- Increased silvicultural contracts for tree marking, tree planting, cone collection, pre-commercial thinning and slash pile burning.
- Continued operation of several tree nurseries by First Nations, and sales of millions of trees to the forest industry annually.

Licences

- Increased forest resource processing facility licences to First Nations (e.g., Niska North cedar facility in Chapleau District).
- Increased Forest Resource Licences and Overlapping Licences contributing to the increase in harvest by Aboriginal peoples.

Training, Recruitment and Employment

- Continued work with Aboriginal peoples to increase their capacity to become more involved in forest management activities.
- Training opportunities included tree marking, forest operations, compliance monitoring, chainsaw use, Geographical Information Systems, Geographical Positioning Systems, forest management planning, etc.
- Employment opportunities included implementation of the Aboriginal Youth Work Exchange Program, support for the First Nation Forestry Youth Employment program and participation in the Ontario Stewardship program (e.g., Algonquins of Pikwakanagan Earthwalker program).
- Increased business-to-business relationships between the forest industry and Aboriginal peoples, included:
  - funding community forestry liaison positions
  - contributing in-kind to community projects
  - supporting youth development
  - supporting post secondary education, job sharing and training

- contributing to community infrastructure, training and certification programs for forestry operations.

10.0 Significant Initiatives and Major Results

10.1 Introduction

Condition 52(b)(vii) requires MNR to include a discussion of significant initiatives related to implementation of the conditions of MNR-71, and specifically requires a summary of major results from conditions 30, 31 and 39 to 45. This chapter reports on the significant initiatives and major results for those conditions, and also includes significant initiatives and major results for a number of other conditions. Table 10.1 identifies the conditions that are addressed in this chapter.

Table 10.1: Conditions Addressed in Chapter 10

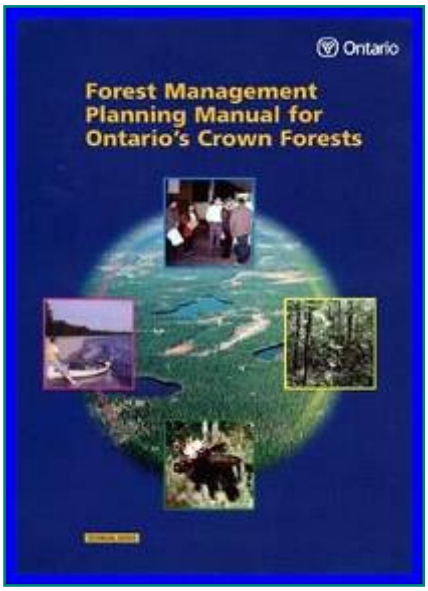
Condition	Subject of Condition
Forest Management Planning	
1 - 25(a) and 26	Forest Management Planning
Monitoring	
Management Unit Level Monitoring	
27	Forest Operations Inspections
Provincial Level Monitoring	
28	Audit Program
29	Silvicultural Effectiveness Monitoring
30	Wildlife Population Monitoring
31	Scientific Studies - Monitoring Guide Effectiveness
Continuing Development and Programs	
Guides	
38	Review and Revision of Guides
39	Emulating Natural Disturbance Patterns

Condition	Subject of Condition
Information Collection and Management	
9(a)	Forest Resource Inventory
40	Inventory, Information and Management Systems
41	Forest Ecosystem Classification System
Scientific Research and Technical Development	
25(b)	Water Crossing Review Protocol
42	Growth and Yield Program
43	Full-tree Harvest and Full-tree Chipping Studies
44	Tending and Protection Improvement Programs
45	Data Systems and Analytical Methodologies
46	Professional and Technical Training Programs
47	Public Education on Forest Management
48	Provincial Wood Supply Strategy
49	Old Growth

10.2 Forest Management Planning [Conditions 1-25(a) and 26]

As described in Section 1.1, the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act, 1994* (CFSA) is the principal legislation for the management of Ontario's Crown forests, and the *Forest Management Planning Manual* (FMPM), a regulated manual under the CFSA, provides direction for forest management planning. Condition 51(a) of MNR-71 required MNR to incorporate the 26 conditions that prescribed management planning requirements into amendments to MNR's FMPM. Those conditions were incorporated into the FMPM (2004), along with updated provisions that addressed CFSA requirements for sustainability. The FMPM (2004) was approved by an amendment to O. Reg. 167/95 under the CFSA on June 9, 2004. The regulation was published in the *Ontario Gazette* on June 26, 2004. The requirements of the FMPM (2004) applied immediately after the

manual was regulated. The first FMPs approved under all of the requirements of FMPM (2004) were the 2007 FMPs.



As described in Section 3.2.1, condition 51(c) of Amending Order MNR-71/2 required MNR to incorporate the administrative amendments to the 26 conditions that prescribed forest management planning requirements into amendments to the FMPM (2004). Those administrative amendments were incorporated into the *FMPM Addendum (2007)*, which was approved by an amendment to O. Reg. 167/95 under the CFSA on May 4, 2007. The regulation was published in the *Ontario Gazette* on May 19, 2007.

In 2004, the Minister of Natural Resources established the Minister's Council on Forest Sector Competitiveness "to bring together industry, labour, communities and government to develop recommendations to ensure a secure future for the forest products industry, communities and workers". The council's May 2005 final report described the main concerns of the forest industry in Ontario, and provided a number of recommendations for consideration by the minister. The council concluded that the forest industry in Ontario was in crisis, in part due to regulatory processes that contribute to higher delivered wood costs than in competing jurisdictions. The council recommended that a taskforce be appointed to review regulatory processes, and that the government act to resolve concerns related to these processes.

In 2005, MNR responded to the council's recommendation and formed the Forest Process Streamlining Task Force to make recommendations for improvements to areas of unnecessary delays and impediments in approval processes related to forest guidelines, regulations and policies affecting the forest sector. The goal of the task force was to seek efficiencies and reduce costs, without compromising forest sustainability and environmental protection. In a May 2006 report, the task force recommended a comprehensive review of the forest management planning framework and current planning requirements. In 2007, MNR initiated a forest management planning streamlining project, with participation from MNR and forest industry staff, to address specific FMP-related recommendations in the Forest Process Streamlining

Task Force report. In March 2008, the project team made a number of recommendations related to the contents of the FMPM, and recommended changes to a number of planning conditions of MNR-71.

In March 2008, MNR initiated the FMPM Revision Project to address the recommendations related to the contents of the FMPM. MNR is currently working on proposed revisions to the FMPM, and plans to have an amended FMPM in regulation in 2009. Section 11.1 describes MNR's preliminary proposals for changes and improvements to the conditions of MNR-71 for which the project team recommended changes. As described in Section 1.2, after submission of this *Five-Year Environmental Assessment Report on Forest Management* (Five-Year EA Report) to MOE, MNR intends to initiate the formal process prescribed in Condition 53 of MNR-71 to seek amendments to the conditions. Another amendment to the FMPM will be required to incorporate MOE's final amendments to those conditions.

During the reporting period, the government of Ontario and MNR began a number of initiatives with provincial Aboriginal organizations to improve relationships with Aboriginal peoples and address ongoing issues (e.g., Ontario's Northern Table (Oski-Machiitawin) with the Nishnawbe Aski Nation, the Anishinabek Nation Forestry Framework Agreement discussions with the Union of Ontario Indians, discussions with Grand Council Treaty 3 and land claim discussions with the Algonquin Nation). The initiatives are expected to include discussions on ways to improve the involvement of Aboriginal First Nations in forest management planning, and increased participation of Aboriginal peoples in forest management generally (see Chapter 9). The initiatives are ongoing, and MNR will report on the outcomes in the next *Five-Year EA Report*.

10.3 Monitoring

10.3.1 Management Unit Level Monitoring

10.3.1.1 Forest Operations Inspections (Condition 27)

Monitoring for compliance with approved forest operations in FMPs, and any other requirements and conditions imposed on operations by legislation, is carried out through MNR's forest operations inspection program. Term and Condition 78 of the original Forest EA Approval described the monitoring and reporting requirements for inspections on each management unit. Term and Condition 88 required MNR to

produce a handbook to provide guidance for MNR field staff who carry out the inspections. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on MNR's implementation of the inspection program, the development of MNR's *Forest Compliance Handbook*, and the evolution of the program into a shared responsibility between MNR and the forest industry.

Condition 27 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue to implement the forest operations inspection program, and to maintain the *Forest Compliance Handbook*. Condition 27 includes requirements for: public availability of individual forest operations inspection reports; internet posting of annual summary tables of inspections for each management unit; and mandatory training and certification of forest operations inspectors.

As required by Condition 27(c), individual forest operations inspection reports were made available at each MNR district office immediately after approval of MNR-71. As required by Condition 27(d), the Management Unit Annual Report tables, which summarize forest operations inspections, were made available on MNR's website beginning in November 2004.

Five significant initiatives in the forest operations inspection program during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

In 2004, the Forest Operations Inspection Program (FOIP) replaced the Forest Operations Compliance Inspection System as the electronic reporting system for forest operations inspections. FOIP is a web-based reporting and data management system that significantly improved utility by inspectors, and data analysis for reporting. FOIP also addresses the requirement to distinguish between forest industry inspections and MNR inspections, and to identify MNR inspections of incidents of non-compliance reported by the forest industry.

Beginning with the 2004-05 AWSs, in accordance with MNR's *Guideline for Forest Industry Compliance Planning*, each sustainable forest licensee develops an annual compliance schedule of action to implement the strategic compliance plan in an FMP. The schedule outlines the inspection program for the year, including any specific monitoring activities to address compliance issues from prior years, and identifies resources required to deliver the program.

In January 2005, MNR's policy and procedure for forest operations inspections were updated to provide a more consistent approach to inspections and reporting. Mandatory reporting of forest operations inspections is required through FOIP, and mandatory dates were established for certification of MNR and forest industry inspectors who carry out forest operations inspections.

With the introduction of shared responsibility for monitoring in 1998, both MNR and forest industry staff conducted forest operations inspections. Condition 27(e) introduced the requirement for mandatory training and certification of forest operations inspectors. MNR required training and certification of MNR inspectors beginning in 2001; at that time, certification of forestry industry inspectors was voluntary. Mandatory training and certification of forest industry inspectors began in July 2005, and more than 350 inspectors have been certified. A mandatory requirement for recertification every five years ensures that inspectors remain current and experienced, to conduct and report on forest operations inspections.

In 2004, a review of the *Forest Compliance Handbook* was initiated, and it was determined that a major revision should be undertaken. In 2006, MNR's Forest Process Streamlining Task Force recommended rationalization of the forest operations inspection program. A major restructure of the program and revision of the handbook began in 2007. MNR prepared a draft revision of the handbook for public review in February 2008 and a revised handbook was completed in July 2008.

10.3.2 Provincial Level Monitoring

10.3.2.1 Audit Program (Condition 28)

Independent forest audits (IFAs) are undertaken every five years for each management unit to ensure compliance with provincial forest management legislation, policies and manuals. Terms and Conditions 86 and 87 of the original Forest EA Approval established the requirements for IFAs. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the development of the *IFA Process and Protocol* in 1995, the conduct of audits, and major problems identified by the IFA program.

Condition 28 of MNR-71 required MNR to: continue to conduct IFAs; propose a regulation under the CFSA governing the conduct of IFAs; prepare action plans to respond to IFAs; review IFA processes and protocols every five years; and to notify the public of the availability of IFA reports and action plans on MNR's website. Significant

initiatives and major results during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

In 2004, MNR produced O. Reg. 160/04 governing the conduct of IFAs and provided a copy to the MOE Director, EAAB in June 2004. In 2006, an external consultant carried out a public review of the IFA program and concluded changes could be made to make the program more efficient, and to improve how quickly the audit reports are made available to the public. In 2007, the *Independent Forest Audit Process and Protocol* was updated for use in IFAs beginning in 2008.

Summary of Audit Reports

Table10.1 summarizes the results from the audit reports for 49 IFAs completed during the reporting period.

Table 10.2: Five-Year Summary of Independent Forest Audit Reports

Year	Number of Reports	Recommendation on Licence Extension		
		Extend Licence	Extend Licence with Conditions	Do Not Extend Licence
2003	6	6	0	0
2004	8	6	2	0
2005	11	8	0	3*
2006	15	14*	1	0
2007	9	9*	0	0
Total	49	43	3	3
Percentage		**88**	**6**	**6**

* Includes one management unit that is not under a sustainable forest licence

Forty-six of the 49 IFAs (94 per cent) reported that the forests were managed in overall compliance with the legislative and policy requirements in effect during the audit period, and recommended licence extension. In three IFAs, auditors found substantial deviations from some of the legislation and policy requirements and/or some of the licence obligations. Action plans are in place to address the auditors' recommendations for the three management units. For the two management units with sustainable forest

licences, the auditors recommended that the licences should not be extended, and the Minister of Natural Resources did not extend the licences.

IFA reports contained a number of positive observations (i.e., best practices) on forest management, including:

- increased support for Aboriginal initiatives and relationships
- development of operational manuals, techniques and training for sensitive sites, water crossings and road construction
- use of analytical tools for habitat supply analysis, watershed analysis and visual analysis
- development of local solutions to complex forest management issues
- commitment to public engagement during forest management planning
- effective monitoring of silvicultural treatments.

IFA reports recommended improvements, and MNR and sustainable forest licensees responded to the recommendations with action plans and follow-up status reporting. Subsequent IFAs examine implementation of the action plans and determine if actions taken were effective in addressing the audit recommendations. The following recommendations were common in a number of IFA reports during the reporting period:

- improvements in the provision and maintenance of comprehensive documentation related to consultation efforts in forest management planning
- improvements in the direction for, implementation of, and reporting on Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples as required by Condition 34
- completion of implementation of action plans associated with recommendations in previous IFA reports

- inclusion of IFA information in planning and reporting documentation as required by the FMPM (2004)
- improvements in the documentation and distribution of plan amendments
- comprehensive documentation in forest management plans, annual reports and compliance plans
- the adequate allocation of resources to compliance monitoring and values information collection to meet forest management commitments
- the timely submission of forest management-related products and activities, including IFA action plans and status reports, values information, plan amendments, annual reports and forest operations inspection reports
- improvements in the planning, implementation, and monitoring of site specific silvicultural treatments.

10.3.2.2 Silvicultural Effectiveness Monitoring (Condition 29)

Monitoring of the effectiveness of silvicultural operations is carried out on each management unit through MNR's silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program. Silvicultural effectiveness monitoring examines the planned operations in FMPs and the actual operations implemented, and determines the success of forest renewal. Successful forest renewal (i.e., regeneration to an acceptable renewal standard) is expressed as free-to-grow (FTG). Term and Condition 96 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to improve its existing program, and report results to the public. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on implementation of silvicultural effectiveness monitoring and improvements to the program, including preparation of the *Silviculture Effectiveness Monitoring Manual for Ontario*, which provided direction for silvicultural effectiveness monitoring.

Condition 29 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue to implement a silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program, and to maintain provincial direction for the program. Results and significant initiatives during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

Major Results

Forest companies are required to carry out assessments of regeneration and silvicultural success on each management unit, and report results annually in

Management Unit Annual Reports. Annually, MNR compiles the results for the province, and reports on the area assessed and declared as FTG in the *Provincial Annual Reports on Forest Management* to meet the requirements of Condition 32(b)(vii). Table 10.3 provides a summary by MNR region of the area assessed and declared as FTG during the reporting period.

Table 10.3: Summary of Free-to-Grow Assessments (2003 – 2008)

Region		2003-04		2004-05		2005-06		2006-07		2007-08		Total	
		Ha (000s)	%	Ha (000s)	%	Ha (000s)	%	Ha (000s)	%	Ha (000s)	%	Ha (000s)	%
Northeast	Area Assessed	130.7		130.7		147.1		99.1		80.2		587.7	
	Area FTG	116.6	89	115.7	89	133.7	91	91.0	92	73.1	91	530.2	90
Northwest	Area Assessed	116.1		130.1		103.1		82.4		154.5		586.1	
	Area FTG	91.7	79	113.3	87	76.8	74	73.1	89	127.9	83	482.8	82
Southern	Area Assessed	24.5		9.9		9.5		15.21		12.1		71.1	
	Area FTG	21.4	87	8.5	86	9.4	98	13.5	89	10.8	90	63.7	89
Total	**Area Assessed**	**271.2**		**270.7**		**259.7**		**196.6**		**246.8**		**1,245.0**	
	Area FTG	**229.7**	**85**	**237.6**	**88**	**219.8**	**85**	**177.6**	**90**	**211.9**	**86**	**1,076.6**	**86**

Provincially, approximately 1.25 million hectares were assessed during the reporting period, and approximately 1.08 million hectares (86 per cent) were declared as FTG. For the remaining area (14 per cent), FTG status was not yet achieved or forest renewal did not meet an acceptable renewal standard, and additional silvicultural treatments might be required.

Significant Initiatives

During the reporting period, a number of initiatives were undertaken by MNR to improve the silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program.

Since 2005, MNR field staff have been reviewing silvicultural efforts undertaken by the forest industry. The work has involved:

- verification that forest companies implemented the silvicultural treatments that were reported in Management Unit Annual Reports
- re-assessment of a sample of areas that forest companies have recently declared as FTG
- re-assessment of areas that forest companies declared as FTG five years after the original assessments
- comparison of the actual levels of silviculture implemented during the term of an FMP to the planned levels in the FMP.

In 2006, MNR prepared a training manual, entitled *Performance Assessment of Silvicultural Regeneration and Free-to-Grow Monitoring: Course Manual*, to support

silvicultural effectiveness monitoring, and to provide additional direction for MNR field staff who are involved in MNR's review of silvicultural efforts undertaken by the forest industry.

In 2006, MNR initiated a comprehensive review of the silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program. MNR plans to finalize proposals for changes and improvements to the program in 2009, and revised direction for the silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program will be developed.

10.3.2.3 Wildlife Population Monitoring (Condition 30)

Provincial wildlife population monitoring is undertaken to determine whether healthy populations of forest wildlife continue to inhabit the Area of the Undertaking (AOU), and to contribute to an understanding of how forest management affects wildlife populations. Term and Condition 81 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to develop and implement a wildlife population monitoring program. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the development and implementation of the program, which was initiated in 1995 through partnerships with other monitoring agencies, and establishment of MNR's Wildlife Assessment Program in 1996, with staffing in three regional locations (North Bay, Timmins, and Thunder Bay).

Condition 30 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue to implement a Wildlife Population Monitoring Program and to investigate wildlife population monitoring methods. Part (b) of the condition specifically required MNR to prepare a program plan within one year that outlines the priorities, representative species to be monitored, and proposed activities and schedules for the program.

In 2003-04, MNR prepared the program plan for the Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program. The program plan was made available to the public on MNR's website, and provided to the MOE Director, EAAB in June 2004. Significant initiatives and major results during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

Wildlife Assessment Program staff continued to monitor species which benefit from forests managed to maintain early and late successional stages. Program staff also continued to monitor species which utilize a number of other habitat types and features including snags, dead and downed woody material, riparian areas, mature/overmature stands, and large areas in a similar successional stage. A central database of program data is maintained, with opportunities for researchers to access and share the data.

Monitoring partnerships with external parties were maintained and enhanced under the direction of MNR's Ontario Terrestrial Assessment Program. Partnership activities included ongoing support for Bird Studies Canada to monitor forest bird migration, owls, and red-shouldered hawks, and support for the University of Guelph's long-term monitoring of small mammals in Algonquin Park. MNR also contributed data for the second Ontario Breeding Bird Atlas. Wildlife Assessment Program staff continued to participate in a three-year project led by the Canadian Forest Service to design and develop a cost-effective strategy for assessing and guiding progress towards sustainable forest management indicators. Three wildlife species groups studied in the project (i.e., birds, small mammals and salamanders) are also included in the Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program.

In 2005, Wildlife Assessment Program staff completed a three-year pilot study on a monitoring survey of small mammals, forest birds and amphibians on randomly selected, geographically distributed, permanent sample plots representative of major forest types. The purpose of the pilot study was to evaluate the monitoring survey method to determine if broader implementation of the method across the AOU will provide meaningful trend information. Preliminary results indicate that for small mammals and forest birds, the surveys were able to detect significant trends for several species.

In 2005, additional permanent sample plots were established across the AOU. For forest birds, surveys continued at a number of sites. For amphibians, the use of fixed area visual encounter surveys (VES), rather than the cover board arrays used in the pilot study, was evaluated on a number of sample plots to determine if the VES were more effective to detect terrestrial salamanders. Results indicated that cover boards were a significantly better method to detect salamanders. For small mammals, the use of track tubes and hair tubes as alternatives to live-trapping was also evaluated. Results suggest that lab analysis required for hair and track identification requires significant expertise and training, and is more time-consuming than identifying an animal in hand from live-trapping.

In 2006, Wildlife Assessment Program staff began to investigate the potential of implementing a systematic survey to support a sampling design for effectiveness monitoring of MNR's guides, and to provide focus to the population surveillance monitoring data. A trial of the multiple species inventory and monitoring design, an

integrated approach developed by the USDA Forest Service for monitoring wildlife populations in National Forests, was conducted in MNR's Southern Region. The core set of variables for sampling in the approach are associated with landbirds, nocturnal birds, small mammals, medium and large mammals, terrestrial amphibians and reptiles, bats, aquatic vertebrates, plant species and habitat features.

In 2007, a forest bird status report exercise was conducted with partners to assess trend data from bird monitoring surveys, Bird Studies Canada, and the Ontario Bird Breeding Atlas. The purpose of the exercise was to report on the status of forest birds, and the reliability of trend data across the AOU. The exercise concluded that status results were reliable for southern and central Ontario, but were not reliable for most species for northern Ontario. The reason the results for northern Ontario were not reliable is that the number of volunteers conducting bird monitoring surveys in northern Ontario is small relative to the size of the AOU. MNR is currently investigating other survey methods that could improve the overall reliability of the survey results for northern Ontario.

In 2008, a number of initiatives addressed technology transfer of the results of the Provincial Wildlife Population Monitoring Program. A draft technical report of the small mammal component of the three-year pilot study was prepared. In April 2008, the results of the forest bird status report exercise were presented at a Forest Bird and Forest Management Workshop. Regular updates on the implementation of the program were provided to the Provincial Forest Technical Committee (See Section 10.4.1.1) during the reporting period.

10.3.2.4 Scientific Studies – Monitoring Guide Effectiveness (Condition 31)

MNR maintains a program of scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of MNR's forest management guides. Term and Condition 80 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to undertake long-term scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the three provincial guidelines for moose habitat, fish habitat and tourism values. MNR's Timber EA Class Review (2002) reported on the results of those studies to date, and the insights that the long-term studies provided into MNR's guideline approach to forest management.

Condition 31 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue a program of scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of guides. Major results and significant initiatives during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

Moose Guidelines Evaluation Project

MNR's Moose Guidelines Evaluation Project, the long-term research project to assess the effectiveness of MNR's moose habitat guidelines, continued during the reporting period. With more than one million location records collected by GPS collars deployed on 128 cow moose from 1995 to 2001, the project has the largest information base of its kind in the world. The location records were differentially corrected to improve accuracy to three to seven metres, and analyzed for movements, home ranges and habitat use by moose. Home range analysis software was developed to manage, analyze and interpret the data. As the name implies, the Home Range Extension for ArcView is fully integrated with the ArcView Geographic Information System (GIS). This integration allows for efficient data analysis by using a single system for interpretation of habitat and animal location data. Spectral classification of the 1995-2000 satellite images was completed and change detection analysis was carried out to determine where new cutovers occurred during each year of the project.

The Home Range Extension was used to define summer and winter seasons, based on annual movement patterns, for each of the 128 GPS-collared cow moose. The information was used to determine annual and seasonal home ranges for analysis of habitat use.

MNR sponsored two related projects at Lakehead University. One Masters thesis reported no difference in the condition or fecundity of moose occupying guideline versus non-guideline cutovers, but calf survival to mid-winter was higher in the guideline landscape. Another Masters thesis did not find strong evidence to support the need for 120 metre reserves adjacent to class three and four moose aquatic feeding areas. Results of that study also showed that moose use of shoreline reserves is primarily determined by their terrestrial food and cover requirements, and secondarily, for access to aquatic feeding areas.

Results of the Moose Guidelines Evaluation Project are being incorporated into MNR's new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at the landscape, stand and site scales.

Aquatic Effects Program

MNR's long-term research program to assess the effectiveness of MNR's fish habitat guidelines continued during the reporting period. The Aquatic Effects Program involves two integrated projects: the Coldwater Lakes Experimental Watersheds project and the Comparative Aquatic Effects Program. The emphasis of the projects is on numerical measurement and modeling of the effects of harvest on aquatic ecosystems in northern Ontario.

The Coldwater Lakes project was initiated in 1990 to evaluate the effects of harvest on oligitrophic or coldwater lake ecosystems, and to provide information about the

effectiveness of shoreline reserves in preventing adverse effects. Five years of intensive pre-harvest monitoring (1991-1995) was followed by experimental harvest in 1996 (large cuts) and 1998 (secondary cuts), and four years of post-harvest monitoring (1997-2001). Minor to moderate aquatic effects, similar to those caused by wildfire, were observed in the three lakes involved in the study. Aquatic effects are primarily associated with increased groundwater yield immediately after harvest. The effects include temporary increases in nitrogen, potassium and dissolved organic carbon in lake water, which temporarily decrease water clarity and increase lake productivity. The Coldwater Lakes project was completed in 2006.

The Comparative Aquatic Effects project was initiated in 1995, and focused on the effects of harvest on coldwater streams because coldwater stream habitat is expected to be relatively sensitive to disturbance in the surrounding catchment. The project is examining key aquatic habitat variables and investigating: the spatial scale of effects on aquatic ecosystems; the use of buffers to prevent sediment from moving overland and into waterways; and whether forest access roads and associated water crossings inhibit fish migration. GIS-based tools are also being developed to predict the location of small, unmapped streams that might serve as fish habitat.

Results to date, many published in primary scientific literature, suggest that the widespread use of shoreline reserves under the current fish habitat guidelines might be conservative. Research results have shown that the aquatic effects of forest management activities are minimal. In general, sedimentation is not a concern for harvest, but can be a concern for roads, if roads and water crossings are not properly planned and constructed. The research results suggest that forests can be harvested adjacent to some waterbodies without adverse effects on aquatic habitat or water quality if harvest operations are planned to emulate natural disturbances at a landscape scale.

Tourism Effects Research

MNR's research program to assess the effectiveness of MNR's guidelines for protection of tourism values continued during the reporting period. As a result of the 2006 review of the *Management Guide for Forestry and Resource-Based Tourism* (see Section 10.4.1.1), the research program is focusing on the effectiveness of access

controls, with special attention to all-terrain vehicles, noise control and the use of timing restrictions.

Models were developed to predict the effects of road access quality on recreational angling. The models are used to assess the effectiveness of natural abandonment of roads on recreational angling effort and protection of resource-based tourism values. The models are also being used in the development of the Landscape Fisheries Model to study recreational angler behaviours in association with tourism lakes.

Monitoring devices were tested for their suitability to collect information on motorized vehicle use of roads and trails. The devices are being used to calibrate the Landscape Fisheries Model, and to test the effectiveness of various tools and management practices for public access controls in areas with and without resource-based tourism.

MNR also conducted research to determine the reasons for conflicts in road access management in two northern Ontario communities. Through interviews with key participants, a theory of conflict was developed. The theory provides a way to understand and identify potential solutions to road access conflicts. By finding acceptable solutions to road access management among forestry, resource-based tourism and recreational interests, it is expected that tools for public access controls will be more effective.

New Research Studies

To support the development of MNR's new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales, new research studies were initiated using Landscape Scripting Language (LSL), a multiple-scale spatial modelling tool

developed by researchers at MNR's Centre for Northern Forest Ecosystem Research (CNFER) in Thunder Bay (see Section 10.4.3.5). LSL was used by the boreal and Great Lakes-St. Lawrence science teams to analyze the results of habitat supply models for eight mammal species (deer, moose, marten, snowshoe hare, northern and southern flying squirrels, lynx and beaver), and seven bird species (pileated woodpecker, northern goshawk, spruce grouse, ruffed grouse, barred owl, red-shouldered hawk and wood duck). The models assessed multiple simulated landscapes to estimate bounds of natural variation in wildlife habitat supply.

For the proposed landscape guide, CNFER staff in the spatial ecology program developed spatial habitat models using LSL to assess the results of models such as Patchworks (a spatial harvest projection model), and the Boreal Forest Landscape Dynamics Simulator (a natural disturbance simulation model). CNFER researchers also developed a model viewer to easily visualize the relationships between forest structure variables and expected habitat occupancy.

Songbird habitat models were developed and tested using the LSL modelling tool, and alternative management scenarios were modelled to determine effects on wildlife habitat supply. The songbird habitat models and analyses of alternative management scenarios have been submitted for publication.

The models developed by the spatial ecology program will form the foundation for the approach to monitor the effectiveness of each of MNR's new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales.

Silvicultural Guide Effectiveness

During the reporting period, MNR determined that there was a need for additional scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of MNR's silvicultural guides. MNR hired a research scientist and support staff to establish a Boreal Silviculture Research Program at CNFER to complement MNR's silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program (see Section 10.3.2.2). MNR will report on this new research program in the next *Five-Year EA Report*.

10.4 Continuing Development and Programs

10.4.1 Guides

10.4.1.1 Review and Revision of Guides (Condition 38)

MNR is required to use approved forest management guides, which must be reviewed every five years, in the planning and implementation of forest management activities. Three terms and conditions of the original Forest EA Approval addressed MNR's guides. Term and Condition 20 identified the guides that MNR had to use in forest management planning. Term and Condition 93 required guides to be reviewed on a five-year cycle, and to be revised or amalgamated, as necessary. Term and Condition 94 required the silvicultural guides to be reviewed and revised, and a number of new guides to be prepared.

MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002) reported on the implementation of the three terms and conditions, and a consultant's review of all of MNR's existing guides. The main recommendation resulting from the review was the amalgamation of the existing guides into a more concise set of documents.

Condition 38 of MNR-71 maintained the requirements for the use of guides in forest management planning, and regular five-year reviews of the guides. Condition 38 also added provisions for a list of guides on MNR's website. Additional requirements for each revised, amalgamated or new guide, including pilot testing and a description of an effectiveness monitoring approach, were also prescribed. Significant initiatives during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

Condition 37 requires MNR to maintain a Provincial Forest Technical Committee (PFTC) to advise MNR on how to ensure MNR's guides are kept current. The committee, which is appointed by the MNR Deputy Minister, includes members from academia, the forest industry, the Canadian Forest Service and MNR, with expertise in guide topics (e.g., wildlife ecology, aquatic biology, and archeology). The committee acts as a review board for proposed changes to existing guides and recommends priorities for work on new or existing guides.

Guides on MNR's Website

As required by Condition 38(b), a list of the current versions of MNR's guides was posted on MNR's website in 2003, and a copy of the website posting was provided to

the MOE Director, EAAB. The list is updated when necessary to reflect the approval of new and revised guides. The website also identifies where the direction in each of the current guides will be provided in MNR's new set of guides. By the end of 2003, all of the guides had been converted to electronic format, and were posted on MNR's website. This catalogue has been maintained, and updated when necessary, to include the most current version of each guide. MNR's current forest management guides are available at:

MNR's Forest Management Guides

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Forests/2ColumnSubPage/STEL02_164533.html

Guides that Address the Conservation of Biodiversity at Landscape, Stand and Site Scales

In 2002, MNR began preparatory work on new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales (i.e., the proposed landscape guide and the proposed stand and site guide). The hierarchical, nested nature of the new guides required the development of the landscape guide to begin before work could start on the stand and site guide.

In 2003, a team was established to develop the new guides. The development team included representatives from MNR, the forest industry, Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society-Wildlands League, and the Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters. The development team was supported by science teams for each of the boreal and Great Lakes-St Lawrence forest regions. The science teams included MNR and Canadian Forest Service staff, as well as consultants. The PFTC has also been actively involved in the development of the guides. The new guides will reflect the most current scientific knowledge and practices for sustainable forest management and biodiversity conservation.

Proposed Landscape Guide

In November 2005, the first draft of a proposed landscape guide for the province was completed, and pilot testing of the eco-regional direction-setting approach in the guide was carried out in one site region in each of MNR's Northwest and Northeast Regions. Lessons learned from the pilot testing were applied in all site regions and resulted in revisions to the draft guide. Related work continued on science information packages and a computer-based tool (Ontario Landscape Tool) to assist in guide implementation.

MNR planned to complete the guide by December 2008; however, development of the *Endangered Species Act, 2007* and policy direction for managing caribou habitat resulted in a decision that separate volumes of the landscape guide would be developed for the boreal and Great Lakes-St Lawrence forest regions. The volume for the Great Lakes-St Lawrence forest region was finalized and approved in May 2009. The volume for the boreal forest region is expected to be finalized and approved in early 2010. An approach to guide effectiveness monitoring will be included in the final versions of each volume.

Proposed Stand and Site Guide

In 2003, preparatory work for the proposed stand and site guide involved a review of the existing guides for stand and site-related direction. MNR initially intended to develop separate stand and site guides, but discussion with the PFTC in 2005 resulted in a decision to create a single guide. Internal working drafts were prepared, and in May 2007, an initial draft guide was produced for review by MNR staff. A revised draft was produced in February 2008, and distributed to the forest industry for review.

A final draft of the guide was completed and a proposal notice was posted on the Environmental Registry in November 2008 to invite public comment. MNR is currently finalizing the guide and expects to have an approved guide by mid-2009. The approved guide will contain an approach to guide effectiveness monitoring.

Silviculture Guide Review

MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002) reported on MNR's continuing work on the preparation of a boreal mixedwood silvicultural guide. In December 2003, the

Silviculture Guide to Managing Spruce, Fir, Birch, and Aspen Mixedwoods in Ontario's Boreal Forest was finalized and approved.

In 2005, a review of the *Sivilculture Guide to Managing Black Spruce, Jack Pine and Aspen on Boreal Ecosites in Ontario*, the *Silvicultural Guide for the Great Lakes-St Lawrence Conifer Forest in Ontario*, and the *Silvicultural Guide for the Tolerant Hardwood Forest in Ontario* was undertaken to determine if revisions were necessary. Workshops were held with MNR and forest industry staff. A summary of the workshop discussions was provided to a wider MNR and forest industry audience, including the Ontario Forest Industries Association and Ontario Lumber Manufacturers Association.

The results of the review were documented in a report that was presented to the PFTC. The report was finalized and shared with review participants, and MNR and forest industry field staff, and was also provided to the MOE Director, EAAB. The reviewers concluded that the silvicultural guides were still relevant, but did require revision to address three key topics (i.e., commercial thinning, management of cedar in the boreal forest and harvesting on shallow sites). A recommendation was made to revise the guides after completion of new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales. It was also recommended that work begin immediately to conduct background research and prepare recommendations on the three topics identified during the review. Work on those topics began shortly after, and recommendations were developed for the revision of the guides, currently anticipated to begin in late 2009.

Ontario Tree Marking Guide

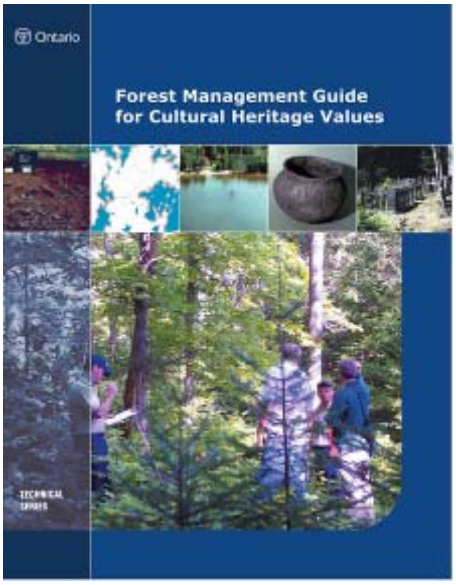
A revision of the 1993 *Tree Marking Guide for the Tolerant Hardwoods Working Group*, a companion document to the *Silvicultural Guide for the Tolerant Hardwood Forest in Ontario*, was completed. In December 2004, the *Ontario Tree Marking Guide* was finalized and approved.

Management Guidelines for Forestry and Resource-Based Tourism

In 2006, a review of the 2001 *Management Guidelines for Forestry and Resource-Based Tourism* was undertaken, with workshops and participation of representatives of the forest and resource-based tourism industries. The reviewers concluded that the guide was still relevant, and did not require revision. The reviewers also identified

some knowledge gaps and recommended that research studies be undertaken to assist in the next review of the guide. Research to address the review recommendations has been initiated at CNFER.

Forest Management Guide for Cultural Heritage Values



In 2003, MNR initiated a revision of the 1991 *Timber Management Guidelines for the Protection of Heritage Resources*. A draft *Forest Management Guide for Cultural Heritage Values* was produced, and a proposal notice was posted on the Environmental Registry in July 2005 to invite public comment.

In 2006, pilot testing of the guide was carried out to assess the effectiveness and efficiency of the direction in the guide. Pilot testing was conducted on three management units, and focused on application of the Heritage Assessment Tool, a computer model used to identify high potential cultural heritage areas. A socio-economic analysis was also carried out in 2006 to quantify the impacts of application of the guide on wood supply and wood costs. The analysis was conducted on the same three management units, and concluded that there were negligible impacts.

The guide was revised to address public comments and the results of pilot testing. In April 2007, the guide was finalized and approved.

Forest Management Guide for the Protection of Osprey Nests

At the request of the PFTC in 2004, MNR investigated a number of options to expedite the revision of outdated direction in existing guides. The 1983 *Management Guidelines and Recommendations for Osprey in Ontario* was used as a test case to determine the work required to update an old guide. A decision was made to revise the guide to provide updated short-term direction until the proposed stand and site guide was completed. In May 2006, the *Forest Management Guide for the Protection of Osprey Nests* was finalized and approved.

Ontario's Forest Management Guides: An Introduction

As work on guide review and revision progressed, the PFTC and other groups suggested that MNR develop a document to describe the role of forest management guides, and MNR's plans to create and implement a new set of guides. In 2006, *Ontario's Forest Management Guides: An Introduction*, a non-technical document written primarily for the public, was finalized and posted on MNR's website.

10.4.1.2 Emulating Natural Disturbance Patterns (Condition 39)

The requirement for forest management to emulate natural disturbances and landscape patterns is a fundamental element of the CFSA. Term and Condition 94(b) of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to produce a manual that, in part, was to provide direction on harvest layout, configuration and clearcut size. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the development of the *Forest Management Guide for Natural Disturbance Pattern Emulation* (NDPEG) which provides direction for emulating fire disturbance patterns on the landscape in the layout and harvest of operating blocks.

Condition 39 required MNR to maintain a forest management guide relating to the emulation of natural disturbance patterns for use in forest management planning. Condition 39(c) specifically required MNR to develop an action plan of scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of three specific aspects of the direction provided in the NDPEG. Significant initiatives and major results during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

In 2004, an action plan was prepared and provided to the MOE Director, EAAB in June. The action plan described how the effectiveness of the three specific aspects of the NDPEG would be monitored and assessed. In the development of the action plan, MNR staff: reviewed the literature on fire disturbance patterns; considered the ecological foundation for the direction provided in the NDPEG; identified uncertainties associated with the direction; and formulated scientific questions to address the uncertainties. The broad scientific study groups proposed in the action plan addressed these questions with the intent of developing new and reliable knowledge at a nested hierarchy of spatial scales, within a three-year period beginning in April 2005 and ending in April 2008. Several periodic reporting mechanisms were developed to ensure

that the progress of scientific studies was monitored and new knowledge was made available for future guide revisions.

As part of the implementation of the action plan, MNR designed and initiated multiple-scale research studies which began in 2005. To examine the fire regime, MNR reviewed scientific literature and established the state of knowledge of fire size distribution for boreal forests. Research studies were designed and initiated to improve reliability of fire simulation modelling in Ontario's boreal forests. The work was complemented by research to reduce uncertainty in knowledge of temporal cover change in Ontario's boreal forest by: exploring boreal fire size distribution and its variability using simulation modelling; exploring the spatial probability and proximity of occurrence of forest fires by simulation modelling; and developing a suite of indicators to describe and differentiate fire regimes.

MNR staff also reviewed scientific literature on fire events and established the state of knowledge of post-fire residuals in boreal forests. The review was followed by a research study to quantify the extent, patterns, and causal factors of post-fire residual patches in boreal forests, and by a study to quantify the extent, patterns, causal factors, and early dynamics of post-fire residual trees. The studies involved mapping and understanding spatial patterns in, and causal factors of, unsuppressed boreal forest fires in Ontario, and developing new methods of analysis.

In 2008, MNR completed the action plan. MNR implemented a transfer strategy to communicate the results of the action plan, which included regular updates to the PFTC. Staff delivered multiple presentations about the research studies to policymakers and practitioners at MNR provincial, regional, and district levels, as well as to external stakeholders. The transfer strategy was documented as a case study chapter in a book on forest landscape ecology knowledge transfer. In addition, numerous technical reports were produced and key results were published in peer-reviewed scientific journals.

As described in Section 10.4.1.1, MNR is currently preparing new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales which will replace most of MNR's existing forest management guides, including the NDPEG.

10.4.2 Information Collection and Management

10.4.2.1 Forest Resource Inventory [Condition 9(a)]

A reliable and up-to-date Forest Resource Inventory (FRI) is required for use in forest management planning. Term and Condition 15 of the original Forest EA Approval required updated FRI data to be available for each management unit, for use in the preparation of an FMP. *MNR's Timber EA Class Review (2002)* reported on improvements to the FRI program, including availability of the FRI in digital format for each management unit, and inclusion of the requirements for the FRI in the *Forest Information Manual (2001)*.

Condition 9(a) of MNR-71 requires updated FRI data to be available for each management unit, for use in forest management planning. Significant initiatives and developments during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

In response to recommendations from the Minister's Council on Forest Sector Competitiveness, MNR re-assumed responsibility for production of the FRI from the forest industry in September 2005. Enhancements to the program include a 10-year production cycle, and evolution toward a continuous inventory model. The goal of the enhanced FRI program is to ensure that the program is kept current and accurate to support forest management planning, and to provide more confident estimates of wood supply. The 10-year production cycle began in 2007, and is scheduled for completion in 2017.

The enhanced FRI program includes all lands in the AOU, including national parks and provincial parks and protected areas, and areas north of the AOU. The field sampling component of the program was enriched to provide closer linkages with the Growth and Yield Program, and data collected by ground crews serves to calibrate the interpretation of forest conditions depicted on aerial photographs. The enhanced forest inventory product is ecologically-based, and incorporates digital data products and softcopy stereo-viewing technology to produce a more accurate inventory. Opportunities are available for the forest industry and other partners to contribute to data collection.

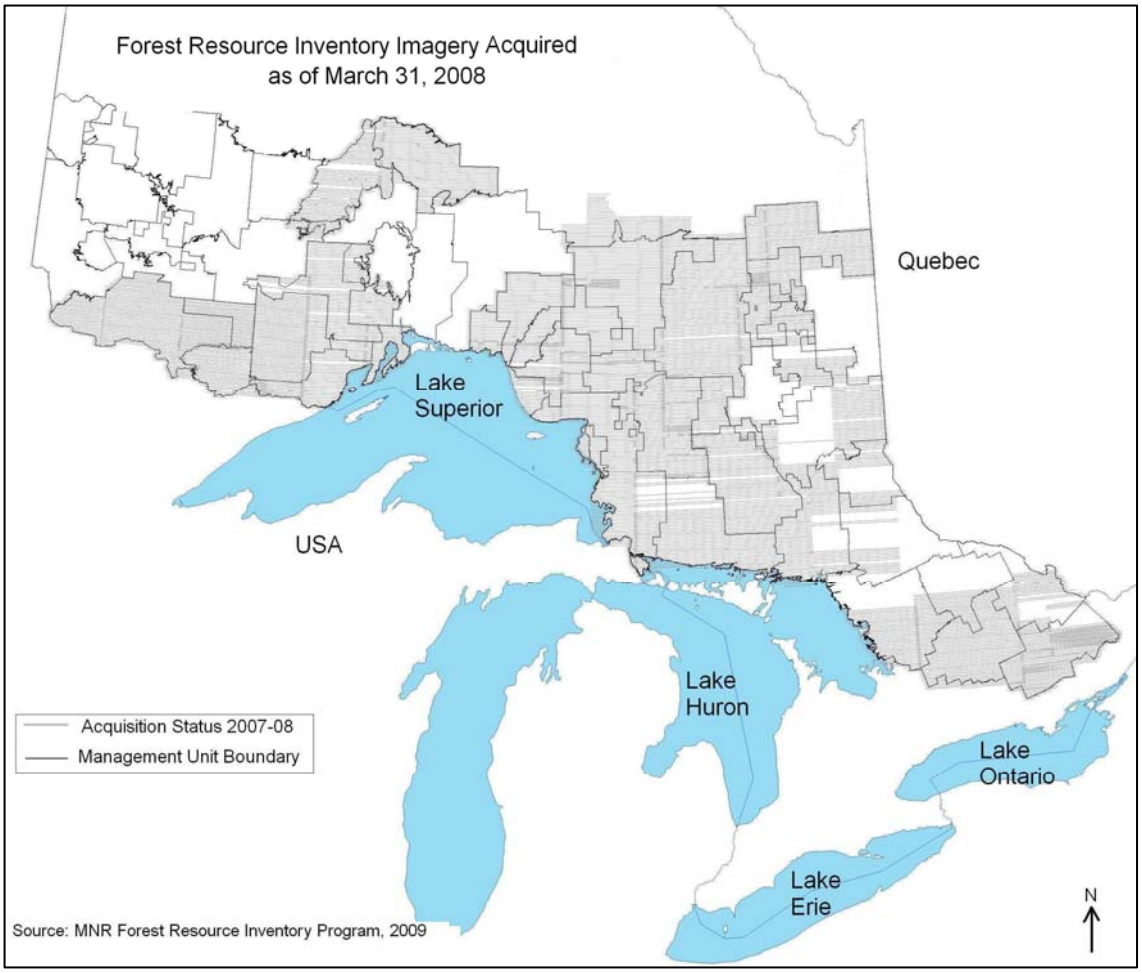
MNR is investing $10 million annually, and funds 100 per cent of the inventory production costs. The Forestry Futures Trust Committee administers program funding and contract management of the operational program. Contracted services include imagery acquisition, field sampling, forest classification, data automation and some aspects of quality control. MNR is responsible for oversight of the program, including scheduling and priority setting, standard setting, quality control, and information management systems.

A Provincial Forest Inventory Advisory Committee has been established to ensure MNR's enhanced FRI program remains current and accurate. The mandate of an MNR and forest industry committee that deals with information management was also expanded to provide technical input to the design and maintenance of the program.

During the reporting period, MNR acquired a suite of new digital data products for use in the inventory production process. Imagery acquisition for approximately 555,000 square kilometres began in 2006, and is scheduled for completion in 2010. As of February 2009, imagery was acquired for approximately 300,000 square kilometres, as shown in Figure 10.1.

In 2007 and 2008, fieldwork and interpretation began for Bancroft-Minden Forest, Hearst Forest, Gordon Cosens Forest, the Marathon Block (Big Pic Forest, Black River Forest, and Pic River Obijway Forest), Quetico Provincial Park and the Constance Lake area north of the AOU. Field calibration was completed in 2008 for Bancroft-Minden Forest, Hearst Forest, Gordon Cosens Forest and Quetico Provincial Park, and interpretation continues.

Figure 10.1: Forest Resource Inventory Imagery Acquired



10.4.2.2 Inventory, Information and Management Systems (Condition 40)

MNR continues to develop and enhance information management systems to improve data collection, transfer and storage to support forest management planning. Term and Condition 95 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to accelerate its program of inventory and information collection, and to enhance the development of its information management systems for information retrieval. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the implementation of the condition, including the development of MNR's Natural Resource Values Information System (NRVIS). NRVIS established data mapping standards for forest-related values, and provided for systematic update, maintenance, storage and retrieval of information.

Condition 40 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue to develop and enhance information management systems to support forest management planning. Developments and enhancements during the reporting period are described in this section.

Information Management Strategy and Geographic Information Systems Application Architecture Renewal Project

In 2007, MNR adopted a full life-cycle approach to information management. The strategy guides MNR towards excellence in information management, in support of the ministry's mission of ecological sustainability. The strategy is founded on guiding principles and values, and a set of primary goals and key actions for 2007 to 2011.

In 2007, MNR initiated the GIS Application Architecture Renewal (GIAAR) project to review MNR's geographic information system services and the application portfolio. The purposes of the project are: to rationalize the number of software applications; to reduce software customization; to provide a more generic look and feel for users; and to obtain better technical support from established software vendors.

Natural Resources and Values Information System

During the reporting period, MNR undertook a major redesign of NRVIS. NRVIS was originally designed to enforce standards and business rules for forest-related values data, to ensure the availability of quality, consistent data for MNR's land use and resource management planning processes. MNR developed NRVIS 3.0 to consolidate the previous MNR district databases into a single, centralized, province-wide database. The development of NRVIS 3.0 required considerable customization because commercial off-the-shelf software was not available. As a result of the consolidation, NRVIS became one of the most complex geospatial databases in the world, with more than 10 million records related to approximately 200 different data classes, and more than 700 types of data. The consolidation also decreased data storage requirements and simplified viewing of the data.

In late 2003, NRVIS 3.0 was released as an innovative, leading-edge Geographic Information System. NRVIS 3.0 established Ontario as a world leader in the use of information and information technology for resource management. The new technology platform provided significant improvements in speed and efficiency. The redesigned system includes a Windows "look and feel", which significantly improved user-

friendliness and attracted more clients because of its ease of use. More than 400 clients now use NRVIS to collect, maintain and analyze land and natural resource data. NRIVS data is continuously updated, and is provided to the Ontario Land Information Warehouse to ensure that the information is available to other ministries and stakeholders.

Mapping functionality has improved, and values maps generated for use in forest management planning conform to the requirements and standards of the *Forest Information Manual* (FIM). NRVIS 3.0 has continued to evolve, including a number of upgrades to correct errors, enhance functionality, and improve performance as the volumes of data and data usage increase.

Forest information Portal

In 2001, MNR formalized the exchange of information with the forest industry through the regulation of the FIM under the CFSA. Through a Joint Information Management Committee, MNR and the forest industry have identified the need to improve the efficiency of information exchange and minimize costs associated with implementing FIM.

A single-window, cost-effective, user-friendly, centralized approach to information exchange was needed. As a solution, an internet-based Forest Information (FI) Portal was proposed. The development of the FI portal required the consideration of a number of challenges, including: vast amounts of data; wide variations in data quality, format and standards; a range of capacity, expertise and resources among partners and clients; clients dispersed throughout Ontario; and protection of data integrity, security and intellectual property rights, while meeting the legal requirements, responsibilities and timelines associated with the FIM.

In April 2003, application of the FI portal was initiated. The portal has eliminated reliance on paper documents, multiple copies, and redundancy in storage and

archiving. The portal has also allowed continuous access by multiple partners. Centralized, electronic submission of information has also reduced the time required for MNR review and approval of forest management planning documents.

In September 2003, MNR received a Showcase Ontario Award of Excellence in the categories of Public/Private Partnerships and Technology Innovation for the FI Portal. The portal continues to receive acclaim with the recent nomination of the development team for a 2009 Amethyst Award for innovative information sharing and excellence in client service through collaboration.

MNR continues to review the application of the FI Portal to determine the need for improvements and adjustments.

Ontario Crown Land Use Policy Atlas

In 2003, the Ontario Crown Land Use Policy Atlas became available on MNR's website. The atlas provides public access to the official source of area-specific land use policy for Crown lands in much of Ontario. The atlas enables MNR, forest companies and the public to use an interactive web-based browser to view the boundaries of Crown land use areas and associated land use designations and policies, and to access a series of downloadable map tiles.

Roads & Water Crossing Tool

In 2005, the Roads and Water Crossing Tool was introduced to assist MNR districts in a multi-year project to identify responsibilities for roads and road water crossing maintenance and liability, and to gather and store information on road water crossings.

Forest Management Support Tool

During the reporting period, MNR implemented a web-based Forest Management Support Tool to provide MNR and forest industry staff with a centralized repository of forest management planning-related information. The Forest Management Support Tool contains resources such as presentations, reference material, training opportunities, and hands-on tools such as electronic forms, checklists and applications.

Electronic Forest Management Plans

During the reporting period, MNR directed considerable effort towards making forest management planning documents (e.g., FMPs, Annual Work Schedules, plan amendments) available to the public electronically. In 2008, forest companies began to submit electronic versions of FMPs to MNR through the FI Portal. The documents are then migrated within the portal to a website for viewing and public consultation purposes.

10.4.2.3 Forest Ecosystem Classification Program (Condition 41)

The Ecological Land Classification Program (ELC), formerly the Forest Ecosystem Classification Program, is mandated with the establishment of a comprehensive and consistent province-wide framework for ecosystem description, inventory and interpretation. Term and Condition 97 of the original Forest EA Approval directed MNR to continue work on the development and delivery of ecosystem classification manuals and inventory approaches across the AOU, and to support the program with enhanced transfer and training efforts for users and practitioners to ensure competency. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on developments in the program from 1994 to 2002, and described the evolution of the Forest Ecosystem Classification Program into the much broader ELC Program.

Condition 41 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue the development of the ELC Program. Further advances in the program during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

MNR continued to develop the ELC Program with production of interpretation manuals to assist in the use of the program in forest management planning, and improvements in inventory and mapping technologies. The program is maintained across the province with emphasis on technology transfer and training programs to ensure staff competency.

Since 2003, MNR has undertaken a complete revision of the approaches and products in the program. The following classification tools and reports, which form the basis of revised direction for implementation of the program, were developed and distributed to MNR and forest industry staff:

- *Ecoregions of Ontario* (Crins, Gray, Uhlig and Wester, 2009)

- *Ecosites of Ontario*, a strategic document that describes new classification architecture, terms and conventions and provincial classification keys
- *Boreal Treed Ecosites of Ontario* Factsheets (Version 2.0 complete)
- *Great Lakes-St Lawrence Treed Ecosites of Ontario* Factsheets (Version 1.0 in preparation)
- *Forested Vegetation Types for Ontario* Factsheets (a component of the Canadian National Vegetation Classification) – in preparation
- *Treed Vegetation Types for Southern Ontario* Factsheets
- revised classification and support materials for *A Field Guide to the Substrates of Ontario*
- Provincial Electronic Plot Database and Hardcopy Plot Data archive
- a *Catalogue of the Ecosystems of Ontario - Annotated Bibliography*
- training and support materials.

Significant progress has been made in the delivery of the ELC Program through improvements in inventory and mapping technologies. As described in Section 10.4.2.1, the enhanced FRI program, which is ecologically based, will provide an updated FRI for the entire AOU by 2011. The program has supported the development of the enhanced FRI through:

- new aerial photo interpretation manuals
- contributions to ground calibration and permanent plot data collection methods
- training of aerial photo interpretation staff and ground calibration data collection crews.

Technology transfer and training were emphasized during the reporting period, and will continue to be an important component of the program. Training courses have been provided to MNR staff and partners across the province. Basic ELC skills and specialized curricula were delivered for a wide range of audiences. Special emphasis was directed to the delivery of new ELC tools and formats for the enhanced FRI program, including training of photo interpretation staff, external consultants involved in field calibration, and forest industry partners.

10.4.3 Scientific Research and Technical Developments

10.4.3.1 Water Crossing Review Protocol [Condition 25(b)]

In 2000, MNR initiated the Forest Roads and Water Crossings Initiative to review the planning, construction and maintenance of water crossings, in response to concerns about the status and condition of water crossing infrastructure on Crown lands. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on concerns with water crossings, particularly with respect to the federal Fisheries Act, and proposed planning, review and approval requirements in AWSs, in addition to the requirements in FMPs. Conditions 13, 14 and 25(a) of MNR-71 prescribed the additional planning requirements for water crossings in AWSs, and provisions for Fisheries Act reviews.

Condition 25(b) required MNR, in consultation with the forest industry and other government agencies, to develop a proposal for conducting reviews of water crossings, and to provide the proposal to the federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) by June 25, 2004. MNR established a team of MNR, forest industry and DFO staff that prepared a draft *Protocol for Review of Water Crossings Proposed through the Forest Management Planning Process* in 2003-04. In June 2004, the MNR Director, Fish and Wildlife Branch, provided the protocol to DFO, with a copy to the MOE Director, EAAB.

Work on the protocol continued in 2004-05, and a revised draft protocol was completed in April 2005 and provided to DFO, each MNR region and district, and each sustainable forest licensee. MNR and forest industry staff were directed to use the protocol for the review and approval of water crossings in AWSs, and training workshops were held throughout the province. Additional workshops were also held to solicit comments on the application of the protocol. In 2007, a review of the application of the protocol was undertaken to assess: the effectiveness of the protocol as an office tool; the effectiveness of the decisions resulting from use of the protocol; and the effectiveness of best management practices and mitigation measures. The protocol is currently being revised, and MNR plans to have the final protocol in place in 2009, for use in the review of water crossings proposed in the 2010-11 AWSs.

10.4.3.2 Growth and Yield Program (Condition 42)

Information on forest growth and yield is essential in forest modelling in forest management planning. Term and Condition 100 of the original Forest EA Approval

required MNR to design and implement a provincially co-coordinated program to obtain information on forest growth and yield as influenced by site, forest structure, silvicultural treatments and natural events. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the design and implementation of MNR's Growth and Yield program, including the establishment of 1,100 permanent sample plots in the AOU in partnership with the forest industry.

Condition 42 of MNR-71 required MNR to support and implement a provincially coordinated Growth and Yield Program. Further developments in the program during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

MNR continued to collect field data through the Growth and Yield Program to improve understanding of the growth, productivity and dynamics of Ontario's forests. The program has contributed to the development of models and tools used in forest management planning to determine sustainable levels of harvest, and to predict the future growth and development of forests. The program is delivered through an extensive network of permanent sample plots on which the growth and status of individual trees is tracked through time. Data collected from these plots remain the primary source of information on forest growth and yield in Ontario.

During the reporting period, approximately one-third of the permanent sample plots were re-measured, and new permanent sample plots were established. Measurement of all permanent sample plots during the reporting period met consistent provincial standards, and historic data for sample plots of various designs and vintages were incorporated into the provincial database.

Initial growth and yield estimates were developed for managed jack pine, black spruce, white spruce, red pine and white pine (i.e., plantations), based on permanent sample plot data. New yield curves were also developed for use in forest management planning. While additional data and modelling are required, the new yield curves have demonstrated that silviculture results in additional wood volume at younger ages in spruce and pine forests. The new yield curves have improved wood supply predictions, and represent a major step forward in MNR's understanding of the effect of silviculture on forest growth and yield.

Growth and Yield Program staff work with a wide range of partners. The Forest Ecosystem Science Cooperative, an MNR-forest industry partnership, has established more than 2,500 permanent growth plots for data collection and analysis. Collaboration with the Canadian Forest Service, several universities, the forest industry, and the Ontario Forest Research Institute has been instrumental in the development and documentation of new models and tools used to predict the growth and yield of common tree species. Data from the program are used to produce articles that are published annually in technical and professional journals.

MNR also participates in a long-term monitoring program with the Canadian Forest Service to incorporate a growth and yield approach in the National Forest Inventory (NFI). The NFI project involves the establishment of ground and photo-based monitoring plots on a systematic grid throughout Canada. Through this program, 193 NFI ground plots were established in Ontario. MNR also recognized the value of developing a statistically robust monitoring network, and in 2007, committed to establishing more than 1,000 ground plots utilizing the NFI grid. The plot network will be developed incrementally over 10 years. While the data are contributing to existing modelling initiatives, the primary value will be in providing an independent and unbiased assessment of the extent and condition of Ontario's forest.

Condition 42 also required MNR to include requirements in the amended Forest Management Planning Manual for incorporation of the results of the Growth and Yield Program in forest management planning. The FMPM (2004) provides direction for planning teams to incorporate growth and yield information in forest modelling during the development of the long-term management direction of an FMP.

10.4.3.3 Full-tree Harvest and Full-tree Chipping Studies (Condition 43)

During the 1998-1992 EA hearing, concerns were raised about the effects of the full-tree logging method on sites with shallow soils, particularly nutrient losses and the associated effects on forest productivity. Term and Condition 101 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to design and implement a study to address the effects of full-tree harvest and full-tree chipping on long-term forest productivity. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on progress in MNR's 20-year scientific research study that was initiated in 1994. The study is examining harvest-related nutrient removal on sites with shallow and coarse-textured soils for the black spruce and jack pine forest types.

Condition 43 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue the study. Further developments in the program during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

In 2003-04, field and laboratory work focused on the 10-year measurement for the three sites that were experimentally harvested in 1994. In 2004-05, field and laboratory work focused on the 10-year measurement for the six sites that were experimentally harvested in 1995. The measurements were designed to quantify changes in soil properties resulting from the harvest treatments over the range of site types, including physical (e.g., bulk density, porosity), chemical (e.g., pH, carbon and macronutrient reserves, available nutrients and leaching potential), and biological (e.g., microbial biomass) properties. In addition, seedling growth (e.g., total height and increment, root collar diameter) and nutrition (e.g., foliar chemistry, plant uptake) measurements were taken to examine trends in early seedling performance.

In September 2005, a comprehensive review of the project was carried out. The review allowed research staff and a review panel of experts from MNR, Neenah Paper and the University of Minnesota to interact with interested parties and client groups. The review focused on:

- progress and delivery efficiencies in meeting the objectives of the study
- an evaluation of the strengths and weaknesses of the current Science Transfer Plan
- the future direction (i.e., strategic plan and associated staff and budget framework) for the project and better definition of client expectations for the application of the results.

In November 2005, the review panel submitted its report. In summary, the panel

concluded that the project was well run with strong scientific credibility. The panel noted that an obvious strength of the project was the sound plot establishment and monitoring protocols. The experimental design, which included a number of treatments across a wide range of site types, provided a strong basis for conclusions about the practical and operational application of the results throughout the boreal forest region. The panel noted that science transfer was a strong component of the program, and that the project team effectively informed policy and operational practitioners of the design and progress of the long-term project. The project team was also commended on the record of refereed publications, further providing scientific credibility.

In 2006, laboratory analysis was completed on the soil and foliar samples collected as part of the 10-year re-measurements. In 2007, efforts were directed to data analysis, presentations and publications that described the preliminary results of the study. The preliminary results suggest that shallow-soiled site types are not as sensitive to productivity loss following full-tree harvest as previously anticipated, and that ecological stability can be maintained with appropriate harvest rotations. Additional monitoring is required to verify that the growth trajectories for the applied harvest treatments, which currently are not significantly different for tree length versus full-tree, continue over the long-term. In 2008, the project team initiated the planned 15-year re-measurements of the three sites that were experimentally harvested in 1994. The 15-year re-measurements of the remaining six sites that were experimentally harvested in 1995 are scheduled for 2009.

Shallow Soil Quality Exceptions Monitoring Project

In addition to the core work on the full-tree harvesting project, a project was initiated in 2002 to monitor full-tree harvest on shallow sites (<20 cm) in Ecosites 11 and 12 in northwestern Ontario, an exception in the silvicultural ground rules of some FMPs. The Shallow Soil Quality Exceptions Monitoring Project consists of detailed, repeated (pre- and post-harvest) soil and vegetation surveys on eight Level I case study sites (consisting of both full-tree and tree length treatment blocks), and 99 Level II post-harvest surveys. The plots for the Level II surveys were designed as permanent growth plots as part of the forest industry's commitment to growth and yield. MNR and the five forest industry partners committed over $500,000 in cash and in-kind, to Phase I of the project, which was completed in 2004.

In January 2005, MNR hosted a Partners Workshop attended by members of the steering committee for the project, forest industry representatives, and other interested parties. Preliminary results suggested that ecological stability could be maintained when the full-tree logging method is employed, provided that harvest rotations exceed 80 years (conservative estimate). Discussion at the workshop noted a critical gap in the preliminary results, related to the dynamic nature of post-harvest stand recovery and the potential changes in the nutritional status of these sites resulting from increased nutrient turnover and a high potential for off-site leaching. Quantification of these changes, up to and including crown closure, is necessary because of potential additional or excessive nutrient loss that could extend nutrient replacement times.

Following review of the workshop report, the steering committee endorsed a continuation of the project. MNR and the five forest industry partners committed to Phase II of the project, with a five- and 10-year post-harvest sampling schedule on the eight Level I case study sites, and a cost-sharing arrangement similar to Phase I. To ensure consistency in the data collection and sampling methodologies, the steering committee recommended that MNR deliver the five- and 10-year post-harvest sampling program. MNR completed the five-year post-harvest assessments in 2008 and continues to implement Phase II of the project.

10.4.3.4 Tending and Protection Improvement Programs (Condition 44)

During the 1998-1992 EA hearing, concerns were raised about the use of chemical pesticides in tending and protection activities of forest management, and critics proposed the use of alternative methods. Term and Condition 102 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to ensure that tending and protection activities are conducted in accordance with current scientific knowledge, and that MNR support investigation and testing of, and research on, new technologies and alternative methods. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on MNR's participation, with its partners, in investigations, tests and research projects on alternative methods for tending and protection activities.

Condition 44 of MNR-71 maintained requirements for MNR to ensure that tending and protection activities are conducted in accordance with current science, and that MNR collaborate with research partners on tending and protection research initiatives.

Further developments in the program during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

MNR continues to be a member of the Spray Efficacy Research Group International. The primary aim of the group is to improve application technology and pest management methods associated with the use of pest control products in integrated forest pest management.

As a result of the ongoing research and studies by MNR and its partners, MNR regularly reviews directives and procedures governing the use of pesticides. MNR contributed to studies that resulted in the registration of the herbicide imazapyr during the reporting period. The herbicide provides a new forest management tool for mixedwood forests, allowing natural hardwoods to grow while establishing a white spruce component.

During the reporting period, research efforts resulted in a number of new publications. A number of technical developments enhanced delivery of tending and protection improvement programs, including:

- MNR, in cooperation with partners including the Canadian Forest Service, Tembec and the Forestry Research Partnership, conducted a workshop entitled The Science of Vegetation Management that provided an opportunity for MNR and forest industry staff to learn about the most current science and technology related to vegetation management.
- A national symposium, entitled Today's Silviculture; Tomorrow's Forest, was held in 2006 in cooperation with the Canadian Weed Science Society and provided a venue for the most current science on vegetation management. The goal of the symposium was to demonstrate the connection between planning decisions on silviculture and the eventual forest structure.
- A Spray Advisor program was developed in collaboration with the Canadian Forestry Service, the United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service, and New Zealand Forest Research. The Spray Advisor program simulates and predicts spray deposit and drift, facilitating spray program planning.
- An Ontario Invasive Plant Council was formed, with MNR as a founding member. The council includes representatives from several levels of government, and many conservation and non-government organizations. The

purpose of the council is to co-ordinate the management of invasive plants in Ontario.

- In 2006 and 2007, large jack pine budworm spray programs were conducted in northwestern Ontario. These programs helped to develop MNR field staff and contractor capability, and led to technological advances in applications technology, navigation and mapping. MNR sought and received approval from the federal government for an increased application rate for the biological insecticide (Foray) that was used in the spray programs.

Advances in scientific research and technical developments will be incorporated into MNR's tending and protection programs, and new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales.

10.4.3.5 Data Systems and Analytical Methodologies (Condition 45)

Three terms and conditions of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to investigate and develop methodologies and technologies for use in forest management planning. Term and Condition 104 required the investigation of methodologies to address social and economic considerations; Term and Condition 107 required continued investigation of wildlife habitat supply modelling and landscape management methodologies to address biological diversity matters; and Term and Condition 108 required continued development of GIS technology. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on MNR's investigation and development of methodologies and technologies.

Condition 45 of MNR-71 amalgamated requirements of the terms and conditions of the original Forest EA Approval into a single condition that requires MNR to: continue to maintain and further develop socio-economic and landscape management methodologies and GIS technology; to support use of spatial modelling; and to ensure that staff are trained in the use of the methodologies and technologies. Further developments during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

Economic Analysis Methodologies

Since 1996, the Socio-Economic Impact Model (SEIM) has been used in forest management planning. In 2006, MNR developed the Ontario Natural Resources Economic Model, an input-output model for use in socio-economic analyses in the

development of the long-term management direction for FMPs in MNR's Northwest Region.

A social and economic assessment framework was drafted to serve as a reference for conducting socio-economic analyses in the preparation of FMPs. The framework includes timber and non-timber value assessments, using the Ontario Natural Resources Economic Model, SEIM, Cost-Benefit Analysis, Direct Employment Calculation and Opportunity Cost Analysis.

MNR has also initiated socio-economic analyses in the development of forest management guides. As described in Section 10.4.1.1, a socio-economic analysis was carried out to quantify the impacts of the application of the *Forest Management Guide for Cultural Heritage Values* on wood supply and wood costs.

Methodologies to Address Biodiversity

MNR continues to investigate and develop methodologies to address conservation of biodiversity, landscape management and wildlife habitat supply in forest management planning, including the use of GIS technology in analytical models and tools. The use of computer-based information and analytical tools has become a necessity for the preparation of FMPs. Sophisticated models and tools are required to analyze natural processes and forest management scenarios for large forest areas, over long periods, to balance the achievement of multiple management objectives.

The information and tools used in forest management planning continue to evolve and improve to meet the requirements of the planning process, new forest management policies, and advances in forest management science. MNR has investigated, developed and acquired a number of new analytical tools. For example, the Ontario Forest Research Institute developed the Boreal Forest Landscape Dynamics Simulator, a fire regime-succession simulation model, to explore long-term forest cover changes at large spatial scales. Use of the model has been an integral component in the development of the proposed landscape guide.

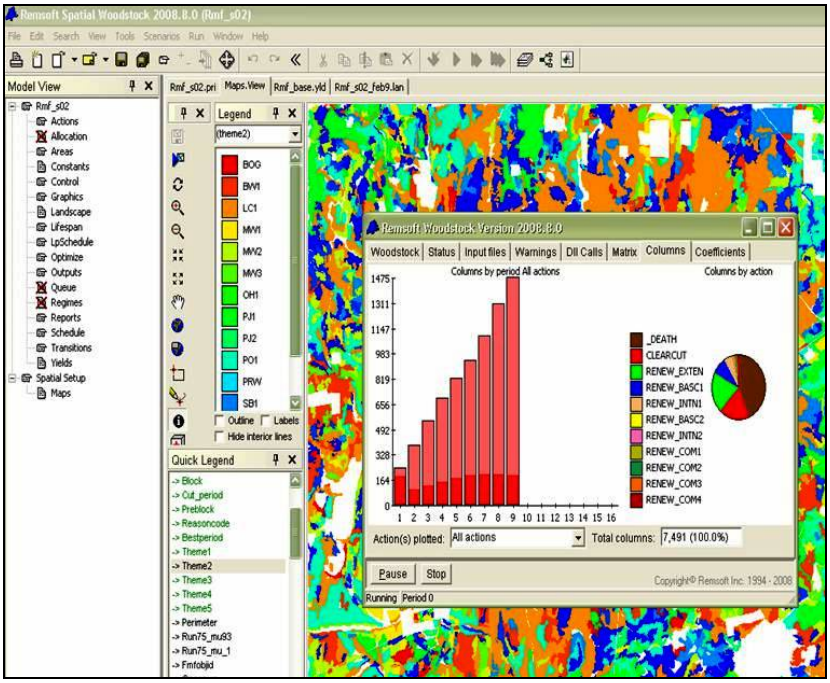
Researchers at CNFER developed Landscape Scripting Language (LSL), a multiple-scale spatial modelling tool, and developed and tested songbird habitat models using LSL. Researchers are also using LSL to model alternative management scenarios to determine effects on wildlife habitat supply in the development of the proposed

landscape guide. MNR is also developing the Ontario Landscape Tool to assist with the implementation of the proposed landscape guide. The Ontario Landscape Tool uses LSL as its analytical engine, and will assist planning teams to address wildlife habitat supply in the development of the long-term management direction in FMPs.

Spatial Modelling

During the reporting period, MNR gained considerable experience in the use of spatial strategic models in forest management planning. Spatial strategic models were used in the preparation of 2009 FMPs for the Nipissing Forest and Romeo Malette Forest. The application of spatial models revealed a number of data, process and policy challenges. As a result, MNR's direction for modelling in forest management planning is evolving to facilitate the use of spatial models and the incorporation of spatial objectives into non-spatial models.

MNR's proposed FMPM 2009 revision provides additional direction for the use of spatial strategic models in forest management planning, and requires consideration of spatial conditions when developing management strategies (whether spatial or non-spatial models are used). In 2005-06, MNR created the Forest Analysis and Modelling Unit (FAMU) with 10 positions in MNR's Forests Division and three regions to, in part, support planning teams in the use of spatial modelling tools.



FAMU initiatives during the reporting period included:

- a training session on Woodstock, a spatial model used in forest management planning
- staff participation at Canadian Operational Research Society (CORS) conferences
- information transfer on modelling tools and techniques in workshops for forest analysts
- updated best practices for forest modelling
- collaboration with AbitibiBowater on a spatial modelling pilot project, using the Forest Simulation and Optimization System in the preparation of the 2006 FMP for the Black Sturgeon Forest
- evaluation and approval of Patchworks, a spatial forest planning model, for use in forest management planning
- a Patchworks training session for FAMU staff
- support for two 2009 FMPs using Patchworks for strategic modelling.

10.4.3.6 Professional and Technical Training Programs (Condition 46)

Advancements in forest management, including legislation, policy, science and the use of technology, require continual upgrading of the knowledge of MNR and forest company professional and technical staff. Term and Condition 109 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to continue to develop training programs. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the development and delivery of MNR's training programs, including forest management planning training and MNR's Forest Management Competency Program, and the initiation of a requirement for members of the Ontario Professional Foresters Association to maintain their professional competency.

Condition 46 of MNR-71 required MNR to ensure that comprehensive training programs are maintained, so that the knowledge of persons involved in the planning and implementation of forest management activities is continually upgraded. Further developments during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

Forest Management Planning

With the introduction of the amended FMPM in 2004, MNR revised training courses for forest management planning and developed new training material. In particular, major revisions were required to the planning courses for the development of the long-term management direction in FMPs. Annually, MNR provides training for large numbers of MNR staff, forest industry staff, and LCCs. For example, 1,178 participants attended training courses in 2003-04.

Enhancements to training courses and training materials included:

- ongoing training for planning teams, including training on application of guides
- new project management workshops to provide direction to project managers and area foresters
- a new training course for the development of the long-term management direction that includes an e-learning CD
- a new workshop for the planning of operations
- training on the revised *Forest Management Guide for Cultural Heritage Values*
- training on managing conflict
- presentation skills training for planning team members responsible for LCC training
- an enhanced LCC training package that includes an e-learning CD.

During the reporting period, technological advancements allowed MNR to change delivery of training courses. For some courses, MNR uses Webex, e-learning packages, Net Meeting and conference calls to achieve training efficiencies while maintaining high quality training standards. In 2008, the planning teams for the 2011 FMPs were chosen for a pilot project using the Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment (Moodle), an e-based course management system. The Moodle site will house all training-related materials for the planning teams in an interactive format, and is designed to be “one-stop-shopping” for training information. Moodle is web-based, and facilitates "anytime, anywhere" access to learning content and administration.

Compliance Monitoring

As described in Section 10.3.1.1, Condition 27(e) introduced the requirement for mandatory training and certification of forest operations inspectors. During the reporting period, compliance training activities included:

- more than 350 forest operations inspectors from MNR and industry were certified through the Forest Operations Compliance Inspection Training and Certification program
- recertification, beginning with MNR inspectors in 2004
- development of six e-learning modules on compliance.

Other Training

A number of other forest management training courses and materials were also provided by MNR, including:

- a training manual, entitled *Performance Assessment of Silvicultural Regeneration and Free-to-Grow Monitoring: Course Manual,* to support silvicultural effectiveness monitoring (see Section 10.3.2.2)
- silvicultural effectiveness monitoring training
- a Silvicultural Prescription Writers and Reviewers Course
- an exploratory workshop on silvicultural assessment techniques
- an Ecological Land Classification course
- a Boreal Mixedwood Prescription Reviewers Course
- a Roads and Water Crossing Inventory and Responsibility Webex-based workshop focusing on water crossing installations
- e-learning module on cultural heritage sites.

Forest Practices Competency Partnership

The Forest Practices Competency Partnership is a collaboration of MNR, the Ontario Lumber Manufacturers Association and the Ontario Forest Industries Association. The goal of the partnership is “to develop and implement a cooperative approach to delivering competency-based training to the forest workforce as an investment in quality forest management”. The partnership has been instrumental in the development

and delivery of a number of training courses for forest management planning and compliance monitoring.

Continuing Education - Ontario Professional Foresters Association

In addition to MNR's training programs, the Ontario Professional Foresters Association requires registered professional foresters to record hours of continuing education to maintain their professional competency. Foresters must maintain an ongoing balance of 150 hours of continuing education credits (e.g., attendance at conferences and training courses, reading professional publications and books) over a three-year period.

10.4.3.7 Public Education on Forest Management (Condition 47)

Numerous public organizations and individual members of the public actively participated in the 1998-1992 Timber Class EA hearing. Continued public education is required to ensure that those organizations and members of the public can knowledgeably participate in the management of Ontario's Crown forests and forest management planning. Condition 91 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to produce a brochure to assist members of the public to participate in forest management planning. Condition 92 required MNR to expand its public education program, with particular emphasis on improved public understanding of boreal forest disturbances, clearcutting and the use of pesticides in forest management. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on MNR's development of educational publications and training materials, including *A Guide to Forest Management Planning in Ontario*, and MNR's educational partnership with the Ontario Forestry Association.

Condition 47 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue to participate in public education on forest management, directly and with partners, and to produce an updated brochure to assist members of the public to participate in forest management planning. Further developments during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.

The Ontario Forestry Association (OFA) and the Canadian Forestry Association (CFA) are major partners in MNR's public education efforts. MNR provides annual funding to the OFA for *Focus on Forests*, a curriculum for Ontario teachers, which provides students with an opportunity to observe and understand trees and forests. MNR also provides annual funding to the CFA for the *Teaching Kit Series*, which provides

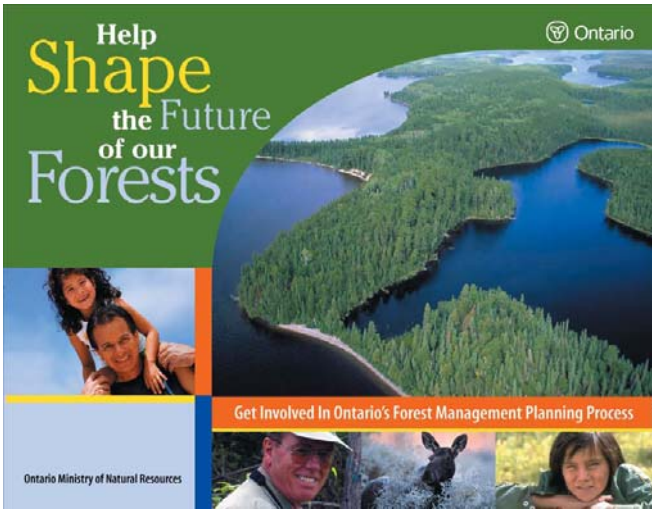
educators with the tools to help young people better understand the value of forests and the importance of forest protection and conservation.

Ontario is a member of the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers (CCFM) and the Great Lakes Forest Alliance (GLFA). The CCFM provides leadership on national and international forest management matters, sets direction for the stewardship and sustainable management of Canada's forests, and undertakes numerous initiatives with a focus on public education, including the International Forestry Partnership Program. The GLFA fosters and facilitates cooperative efforts that enhance management and sustainable use of public and private forest lands in Michigan, Minnesota, Ontario and Wisconsin.

During the reporting period, MNR and its partners produced and updated a variety of public educational materials. These materials were showcased and distributed at conferences, tradeshows, workshops and MNR offices, and provided in response to public inquiries. Examples of public education materials include:

- A booklet and CD entitled *Ontario's Forests – Sustainability for Today & Tomorrow* that described Ontario's forest management practices, policy and forest industry. The booklet and CD was distributed at the World Forestry Congress in Quebec City in September 2003.
- A display and print materials about management of invasive pests in Ontario, entitled *Don't Move Wood* that was used at the Toronto Sportsmen's Show from 2004 to 2007.
- Interactive displays, entitled A World Leader in Sustainable Forest Management and A World Leader In Value-Added Forest Products, for use at the World Forestry Congress, the Canadian Institute of Forestry and Society of American Foresters conference in Edmonton, other tradeshow and conferences, and MNR's Forests Division location in Sault Ste. Marie. The display was installed permanently at the Canadian Bushplane Heritage Centre in Sault Ste. Marie.
- A display entitled Grow Your Career in Forestry and print materials about opportunities in forestry careers. The materials were used at the Youth Science Forum in Sault Ste. Marie in 2004 and 2005.

- A display, Ontario's Boreal Forest, a poster and related fact sheets that describe Ontario's forest management practices in the boreal forest for use at the Toronto Sportsmen's Show.
- An interactive forestry kiosk, with forest management and forest industry videos and a touch screen interface to access information on forest management and the forest industry in Ontario. The kiosk was used at the International Homebuilders Show in Orlando, Florida in 2006, 2007 and 2008.
- A series of Forest Health fact sheets and posters to educate the public on forest health management.
- A folder and factsheets, entitled *Ontario Forests – Sustainable Forest Management – Forests for Today and Tomorrow*, that describe forest management in Ontario.



Condition 47(b) required MNR to update the brochure outlining the forest management planning process when a significant revision is made to the FMPM. After the FMPM (2004) was regulated, a brochure entitled *Help Shape the Future of Our Forests – Get Involved in Ontario's Forest Management Planning Process* was produced. Five-thousand copies were printed in French and English, and the text was translated into two Aboriginal languages. Approximately 3,000 copies of the brochure have been distributed through LCCs, MNR district offices, conferences, tradeshows and workshops.

The brochure is also available on MNR's website at:

Help Shape the Future of Our Forests

http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/MNR_E000244.pdf

10.4.3.8 Provincial Wood Supply Strategy (Condition 48)

In the preparation of *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)*, MNR undertook public consultation on a draft document. During that public consultation, the forest industry and other stakeholders identified the need for MNR to develop a wood supply strategy that focused on issues related to projected declines in wood supply. In *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)*, MNR proposed a condition that would require the development of a provincial wood supply strategy.

Condition 48 of MNR-71 required MNR to develop a provincial wood supply strategy, in consultation with the forest industry and interested parties, within one year. Representatives from MNR, the forest industry and non-governmental organizations developed a draft strategy in 2003 that identified critical wood supply issues and provided approaches to address those issues. The team consulted with the Provincial Forest Policy Committee in December 2003 and March 2004. The *Provincial Wood Supply Strategy* for Ontario (see Chapter 5) was published in June 2004, and provided to the MOE Director, EAAB.

In 2004, a joint MNR and forest industry team was assembled to develop an implementation plan for the 20 specific strategies in the document. During the reporting period, implementation of the provincial strategy included:

- training and advice to forest management planning teams on wood supply objectives and the regional context for wood demand by the forest industry
- collaborative partnerships between MNR and the forest industry to validate the use of spatial modelling in forest management planning
- delivery of Best Practices for Wood Supply Modelling to forest management planning teams through advanced modelling training sessions
- MNR's enhanced Forest Resource Inventory
- development and testing of benchmark yield curves for use in forest management planning
- development of a guidance document to assist MNR and the forest industry in improving utilization of low-grade wood (Item 11, *Ontario Forest Accord*)
- an Enhanced Forest Productivity Science Program in 2005 with an annual allocation of $2.3 million from the Forestry Futures Trust

- implementation of the *Forest Fire Management Strategy for Ontario* with establishment and successful measurement of targets
- development of new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales
- initiation of a project in the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence forest region to determine the effects of current selection management techniques on product quality and yield
- initiation of studies in areas managed under the selection and shelterwood silvicultural systems to establish standards for minimizing damage to residual trees and stands.

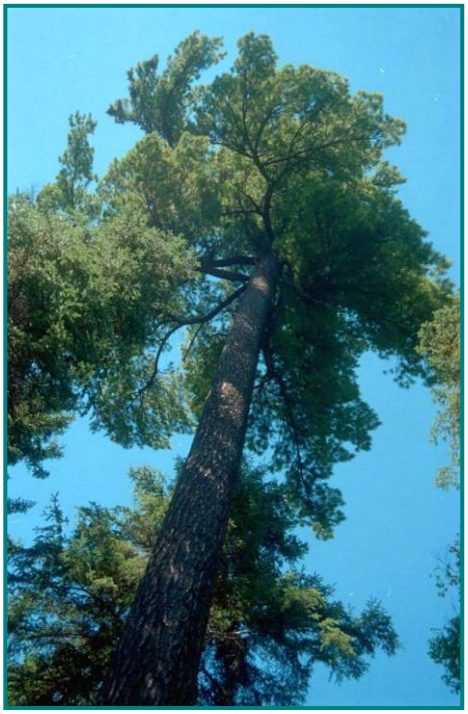
One of the primary purposes of the *Provincial Wood Supply Strategy* is to document the state of the sustainable wood supply and the industrial demand and to make this information readily available. The wood supply and demand database is publicly available on MNR's website as an appendix to the *Provincial Wood Supply Strategy*. The database is continually updated with the most recent data, including wood supply forecasts from approved FMPs.

In 2008, MNR initiated a review of the strategy. The review will examine current major wood supply challenges and provide recommendations for revisions to the strategy.

10.4.3.9 Old Growth (Condition 49)

Old growth has been a subject of interest and concern in forest management for some time. Term and Condition 103 of the original Forest EA Approval required MNR to investigate old growth ecosystems, and to develop a policy for old growth. *MNR's Timber Class EA Review (2002)* reported on the work of the Old Growth Forest Policy Advisory Committee, and MNR's development of an old growth policy proposal.

Condition 49 of MNR-71 required MNR to continue to investigate old growth ecosystems, and to develop a policy for old growth by May 18, 2003. Significant initiatives and developments during the reporting period are described in the following discussion.



In early 2003, MNR finalized the *Old Growth Forest Definitions for Ontario,* which provides working definitions to identify old growth conditions for major tree species and forest communities in Ontario. On May 12, 2003, MNR finalized and approved the *Old Growth Policy for Ontario's Crown Forests* and a copy of the Environmental Registry Decision Notice was provided to the MOE Director, EAAB. The policy describes how MNR will ensure that old growth conditions are present in Ontario's Crown forests, to conserve biological diversity at levels that maintain or restore ecological processes, while allowing for sustainable development now and in the future. The policy contains direction for the identification and conservation of old growth conditions for the major tree species and forest communities in Ontario's Crown forests, and a conservation strategy that describes how MNR proposes to maintain old growth across Ontario's forested landscapes.

In 2009, MNR intends to initiate a review of the old growth definitions and policy to determine if revisions are required.

11.0 Implementation Experience and Proposals for Improvements

Conditions 52(b)(xi) and (xii) require the *Five-Year EA Report* to include: a discussion of issues and problems that MNR encountered in implementation of the conditions of MNR-71; the manner in which MNR addressed those issues and problems during the reporting period; and the actions that MNR will undertake to improve the implementation of the conditions.

Throughout the reporting period, MNR reviewed the implementation of the conditions of MNR-71 and identified concerns, issues and problems with the conditions. Where possible, without having to seek amendments to the conditions, MNR took actions to address those concerns, issues and problems. MNR also identified the need for changes and improvements to specific conditions.

This chapter describes concerns, issues and problems with specific conditions; MNR's actions to address those concerns, issues and problems during the reporting period; and MNR's proposals for changes and improvements to the conditions. As described in Section 1.2, after submission of this report to MOE in June 2009, MNR intends to initiate the formal process prescribed in Condition 53 of MNR-71 to seek amendments to the conditions.

The discussion is organized under the six categories of conditions in MNR-71:

- Forest Management Planning (Section 11.1)
- Monitoring (Section 11.2)
- Reporting (Section 11.3)
- Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples (Section 11.4)
- Continuing Development and Programs (Section 11.5)
- Administration of Conditions (Section 11.6)

A brief discussion of editorial changes (Section 11.7) is also included.

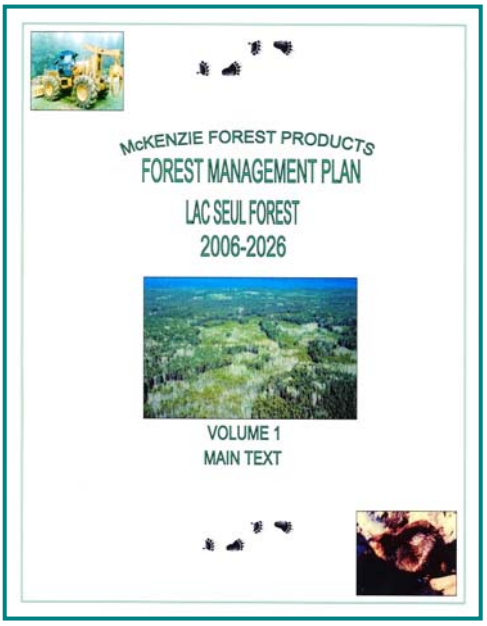
Most of MNR's proposals for changes and improvements to the conditions involve the 26 conditions that prescribe forest management planning requirements (Section 11.1). MNR's proposals for changes and improvements to the planning conditions are based on experience in forest management planning during the reporting period (see Chapter

7), and MNR's response to the recommendations of the project team for the forest management planning streamlining project (see Section 10.2).

11.1 Forest Management Planning [Conditions 1 - 25(a) and 26]

11.1.1 Forest Management Plans – General

Condition 1(c) requires a new FMP to be prepared at least every ten years. In the forest management planning streamlining project (streamlining project), concerns were raised that all approved operations in an FMP are not always completed before the plan expiry date. For example, harvest operations might not be completed because of unforeseen economic conditions in the forest sector (e.g., changing markets, reduced demand for wood products, fluctuations in the Canadian dollar, increased energy costs). The project team for the streamlining project recommended an extension of the approval of an FMP for up to two years if all of the approved operations in the FMP have not been implemented by the scheduled expiry date. The extension of the plan approval would include a provision to ensure that the area that is harvested does not exceed the Available Harvest Area in the FMP.



As discussed in Section 10.2, MNR and the forest industry have examined ways to improve efficiencies in forest management planning and to reduce costs, which currently range from approximately $900,000 to $1.1 million, for the preparation of an FMP (see Section 7.2.1.1). If all of the approved harvest areas in an FMP are not harvested before the FMP expires, the financial investment in the FMP is not fully realized, and the cost of a cubic metre of wood effectively increases.

MNR intends to propose changes to Condition 1 to:

- enable a limited extension of an approved FMP
- normally require the preparation of a new FMP every 10 years.

11.1.2 Background Information and Management Unit Description

In the streamlining project, concerns were raised about the volume of documentation in FMPs. Condition 9 describes background information that must be available in forest management planning. Condition 10 describes the content requirements for the management unit description in an FMP. The project team recommended that the contents of the management unit description should be reduced, and that some of the contents should be included in separate documents that serve as background information documents for use in planning.

FMPs have become voluminous documents, and contain much descriptive text that can be more appropriately contained in separate documents. The documentation in FMPs should focus on the products of the planning process (e.g., long-term management direction and planned operations), not background information. Reduced FMP documentation will assist with efficiencies in MNR review, and provide for easier public review.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Conditions 9 and 10 to:

- change the background information that must be available for use in forest management planning
- change the content requirements of the management unit description in FMPs.

11.1.3 Planning of Operations

11.1.3.1 Operational Planning for Ten-Year Period

Condition 1(b) describes the contents of an FMP, including the details of operations for the first five-year operational term. The details of operations for the second five-year operational term are added to the FMP in the fifth year. In the preparation of the long-term management direction in an FMP, planning teams are required to identify areas of operations for the ten-year period, and to plan the details of operations for the first five-year operational term. A number of other planning conditions address specific operational planning requirements for each five-year operational term.

Some forest companies want to plan the details of operations for the full ten-year period. During the public review of proposed operations, some interested and affected parties have indicated that they want to see the details of operations for the full ten-year period to ensure that their concerns and values have been considered and

addressed. During the reporting period, two 2007 FMPs (Big Pic Forest and Lakehead Forest) planned operations for the full ten-year period, although MNR only approved operations for the first five-year operational term as part of the FMP approval.

In the streamlining project, the project team raised similar concerns, and recommended that operational planning be completed for the full ten-year period to provide efficiencies and reduce planning costs.

MNR intends to propose changes to Condition 1 to provide for planning of operations for the full ten-year period of an FMP. The requirement in year four to review the validity of the long-term management direction in an FMP will remain (see Section 11.1.7). Changes will also be required to a number of other planning conditions that address specific operational planning requirements.

11.1.3.2 Selection of Areas for Harvest

Condition 15(d) describes the requirement to use MNR's forest management guide relating to the emulation of natural disturbance patterns in the selection of areas for clearcut harvest operations, and to record each clearcut that exceeds 260 hectares in the FMP with accompanying silvicultural or biological rationale. As described in Section 10.4.1.1, MNR is currently preparing new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales. In the streamlining project, the project team identified their understanding that the new guides will provide for a range of sizes of disturbances, and will be used to select areas for all harvest operations (i.e., not only clearcuts). Given the use of a landscape scale guide, the project team also questioned the requirement for FMP documentation of clearcuts that exceed 260 hectares, and recommended removal of the documentation requirement.

Condition 15(f) describes the requirement to identify a contingency area for harvest, to serve as replacement area, if necessary. An amendment to an FMP is required to allow operations to proceed in a contingency area. In the streamlining project, concerns were raised about the approach to contingency area, and the need for an FMP amendment. The project team recommended an alternative approach to contingency area, with

planning of operations for up to two years of additional area (i.e., 12 years of area for the FMP). The approach would include a provision to ensure that the area that is harvested during the ten-year period does not exceed the Available Harvest Area in the FMP. The project team recommended the alternative approach to provide greater operational flexibility to deal with unforeseen circumstances when changes to areas of operations are required, without the requirement for an FMP amendment.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 15 to:

- require the use of MNR's new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales in the selection of all areas of operations
- remove the documentation requirements for clearcuts greater than 260 hectares
- replace the requirement for contingency area with a requirement to plan for an additional one or two years of operations (i.e., plan for 11 or 12 years of operations).

11.1.3.3 Access Planning

Conditions 12, 13 and 14 prescribe planning requirements for access roads in an FMP and Annual Work Schedule (AWS). During the reporting period, MNR and forest companies raised a number of concerns about the requirements of the conditions.

Conditions 12(d)(ii), 13(b)(v) and 14(b)(v) include planning requirements related to road abandonment. Since the approval of MNR-71, MNR's terminology for the management of access roads for forest management on Crown land has changed, and the term "abandonment" has been replaced with the term "decommissioning".

Condition 12(d)(iii) requires the cost estimate for each alternative primary road corridor to include abandonment costs, where appropriate. For an FMP, the FMPM (2004) requires the sustainable forest licensee to state its intent to transfer responsibility for a road to MNR, and requires MNR to provide a preliminary indication of its intent to decommission the road. In practice, primary roads are seldom, if ever, decommissioned. If MNR decides to decommission a primary road, the actual decommissioning activity, and its estimated cost, is more appropriately determined in the applicable AWS, not in an FMP.

The conditions of the original EA Board approval required consideration of alternatives in the planning of branch road corridors and primary and branch road crossings of Areas of Concern (AOCs). In MNR-71, there is no requirement to consider alternatives; rather, Conditions 12(f) and 13(a) require consultation with interested and affected persons and organizations in the planning of branch road corridors and AOC crossings. The intent of the conditions is direct participation of interested and affected parties in the planning of proposed branch road corridors and associated use management strategies, and proposed AOC crossings. The word “consultation” in Condition 12(f) and 13(a) has been interpreted in different ways. Some planning teams have involved known interested and affected parties in the planning of proposed branch road corridors and AOC crossings; other planning teams have determined proposed branch road corridors and AOC crossings without the involvement of interested and affected parties, and have invited comments during the public consultation process.

Condition 13(a)(iii) requires acceptable variations to AOC crossing locations to be identified. Some planning teams meet the requirement by identifying one or more alternative locations where a road can cross an AOC; other planning teams identify locations where a road cannot cross an AOC. MNR has accepted various interpretations of the requirement. MNR’s proposed 2009 FMPM revision clarifies the requirement by including identification of locations where a road cannot cross an AOC as an example. For an FMP, the most practical interpretation of the requirement is identification of locations where a road cannot cross an AOC.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Conditions 12, 13 and 14 to:

- update terminology (i.e., decommissioning)
- remove the requirement for an estimate of abandonment costs in the environmental analysis of alternative corridors for new primary roads

- clarify the intent for direct participation of known interested and affected parties in the planning of branch road corridors, and the planning of primary and branch road crossings of Areas of Concern
- clarify the requirements for acceptable variations for locations for crossings of Areas of Concern.

11.1.3.4 Silvicultural Treatments of Special Public Interest

Condition 17 requires areas of silvicultural treatments of special public interest (e.g., prescribed burns, aerial pesticide applications and fuelwood areas) to be identified in FMPs. Meaningful identification of these areas is not possible in the planning of operations in an FMP because sufficient detailed information to make these treatment decisions is not available at the time of FMP preparation.

Information on potential areas where prescribed burns might be carried out, and where fuelwood might be obtained, is available after harvest operations. Information on potential areas where aerial application of herbicides might be carried out is available after renewal operations. Insect pest infestations are identified annually, and information on potential areas where aerial application of insecticides might be carried out is available annually when insect pest management planning is conducted.

Consequently, areas for special silvilcultural treatments and fuelwood are more appropriately identified in an AWS. The public would be informed of the locations of these areas through public notice of the AWS, as required by Condition 25. The public would also be notified during the year when operational plans for prescribed burns, and project descriptions and project plans for aerial application of herbicides and insecticides, are developed, as required by the FMPM.

MNR intends to propose that Condition 17 be moved to the Annual Operations section of MNR-71 (i.e., after Condition 25), with appropriate changes and improvements to the text of the condition.

11.1.4 Consultation

11.1.4.1 Local Citizens Committees

Condition 5 describes the requirements for a Local Citizens Committee (LCC) to assist in the preparation and implementation of a forest management plan, and permits the MNR District Manager to establish additional LCCs or variations of LCCs. Most

management units have one LCC, but some management units have multiple LCCs. There have been difficulties in coordinating the participation of multiple LCCs, particularly in the development of the long-term management direction. Multiple LCCs also require additional MNR administrative and financial resources. MNR will continue to address these issues by exploring variations of LCCs, including sub-committees.

Condition 5(a) provides for LCCs to include representatives from 19 main interest groups, where they exist at the local level, to reflect a range and balance of interests. For some LCCs, it is difficult to find a local representative for each of the interest groups. As a result, some LCCs might not represent a range and balance of local interests. In those situations, MNR relies on planning team members and public consultation opportunities to ensure that the interests of all groups are reflected in the preparation of the FMP. MNR will continue to seek representatives from all of the interest groups to ensure that LCCs reflect a range and balance of local interests.

Forest management planning is complex and time-consuming, and requires knowledgeable, dedicated members on LCCs, which are volunteer committees. It can be difficult for: members to become active participants and to sustain their participation; MNR to retain members; and replacement members to be found. MNR, forest companies and LCCs themselves often raise concerns about LCC workload. As discussed in Section 10.4.3.6, MNR has developed enhanced training materials for LCCs and continues to support LCCs in fulfilling their role in forest management planning.

Condition 5(b)(viii) provides for an LCC representative to participate in field visits for independent forest audits. Some LCCs want more than one representative to participate in field visits. Multiple representatives mean additional MNR costs (e.g., for vehicles and helicopter rental), and can create logistical problems for auditors. As discussed in Section 10.3.2.1, the *Independent Forest Audit Process and Protocol* was updated in 2007 and provides for additional LCC members to participate in field visits as observers, subject to provisions described in the protocol.

Condition 5(f) requires the LCC to prepare a report on its activities in the preparation of an FMP, and the FMPM (2004) identifies the content requirements of the report. However, the contents of LCC reports have varied considerably, from complete reports to single-page documents that do not contain the required contents. In MNR's ongoing

training for LCCs, MNR will continue to emphasize the requirement for, and contents of, these reports.

11.1.4.2 Public Consultation

Condition 6(a) requires public consultation at five stages in the preparation of an FMP. In the streamlining project, concerns were raised about the effectiveness and efficiency of the five stages of consultation. The project team recommended that the public consultation process be reviewed and revised to improve its effectiveness and efficiency. The project team also recommended increased use of the internet to access forest management planning documents and provide comments. As discussed in Section 10.4.2.2, MNR is addressing some of the concerns through availability of forest management planning documents on the FMP website.

Condition 6(a) also requires that the notice for each stage of consultation include a generic set of contents, including a request for contributions to the background information base and comments on material available for review. However, requests for contributions to the background information base are only reasonable during the early stages of consultation when the information can be considered in the development of the FMP. As well, materials are not available for review and comment at each stage of consultation. For example, at the last stage of consultation (i.e., Stage Five - Inspection of MNR-Approved Forest Management Plan), MNR does not request public comments on the MNR-approved FMP; rather, MNR notifies the public that MNR has approved the FMP, and that concerned parties may make a written request to the MOE Director, Environmental Assessment and Approvals Branch for an individual environment assessment of specific proposed forest operations in the FMP.

Condition 6(e) requires MNR to ensure that a written response is provided to all written comments and submissions that are received during the preparation of an FMP. In the streamlining project, the project team questioned the need to respond to every written comment and submission, and concerns were raised about the resources and effort required by MNR and forest companies to write the responses. The project team recommended that written responses should only be required for substantive comments and submissions on decisions and proposals in FMPs (e.g., the long-term management direction and proposed operations).

As discussed in Section 7.2.5.2, during the preparation of the 2008 Ogoki Forest FMP, thousands of form letters and postcards were submitted, and MNR expended considerable resources to respond to each submission. MNR expects that these types of submissions will become more common in the future, and is concerned about the written response requirement. MNR's proposed 2009 FMPM revision provides additional direction for responses to form letters received from multiple persons or organizations. MNR will provide a single response to the person or organization that initiated the letter.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 6 to:

- improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the various stages of public consultation in the preparation of an FMP
- clarify the applicable stages when notices request contributions to the background information and when notices request comments on material available for review
- clarify that MNR will provide a written response to substantive comments and submissions that relate to proposals in an FMP
- clarify the requirements for written responses to multiple identical submissions.

11.1.4.3 Aboriginal Consultation

Condition 2(d) provides an opportunity for a representative from each Aboriginal community in or adjacent to a management unit to participate on the planning team for an FMP. For management units with a large number of Aboriginal communities (e.g., 11 communities for the Crossroute Forest), there can be a large number of Aboriginal representatives on the planning team. MNR has had challenges coordinating large planning teams and is exploring various approaches to participation of Aboriginal representatives on planning teams, including task teams.

The complex nature of forest management planning and the substantial time commitment for meetings have been a challenge for some Aboriginal representatives on planning teams. As part of the customary approach of some Aboriginal communities, representatives involve the Chief and Council in decision making, which adds to the workload of Aboriginal community leadership and can cause delays in planning team decisions. To assist Aboriginal participation on planning teams, representatives have increasingly attended MNR's forest management planning

training sessions, and MNR provides support, including encouragement and assistance from District Resource Liaison Officers.

Condition 5(a) provides for membership from Aboriginal communities on LCCs. As described in Section 7.2.5.3, few Aboriginal communities had representation on LCCs. Some communities have chosen representation on planning teams rather than LCCs, and some communities have limited resources to participate on both the planning team and the LCC.

Conditions 6(d), 7(c) and 19 require the preparation of a Report on the Protection of Identified Aboriginal Values during the development of an FMP. While the intent of the report is to assist Aboriginal communities in their review of the FMP by summarizing information that is of direct interest to them, MNR has seldom received comments on the reports from Aboriginal communities (see Section 7.2.5.3).

MNR is committed to enhancing Aboriginal involvement in forest management planning, and MNR District Managers will continue to invite participation of Aboriginal communities in accordance with the requirements of Conditions 2(d), 5(a) and 7. As described in Section 10.2, a number of Ontario and MNR initiatives with provincial Aboriginal organizations are addressing improvements to Aboriginal participation in forest management planning.

11.1.4.4 Issue Resolution

Condition 8 describes the requirements of the issue resolution process, but does not define the term "issue". The intent of the process is to provide an opportunity for concerned parties to resolve issues with forest management planning decisions and proposals, but the process is being used to address a wide range of subjects in the forest management planning process, including procedural matters. The issue resolution process involves considerable MNR resources and effort, and should be directed to substantive issues related to local planning decisions and proposals. The workload and schedule for the process can cause delays in plan preparation, review and approval. MNR's proposed 2009 FMPM revision provides additional direction about informal opportunities to address "concerns" during plan preparation, and clarifies that "issues" relate to the long-term management direction and proposed operations in an FMP.

Conditions 8(a-c) describe requirements for the plan author stage of the issue resolution process. As discussed in Section 7.2.5.4, the plan author stage has not been highly successful in resolving issues. In the forest management planning process, interested and affected persons have the opportunity to discuss their concerns informally with the plan author and planning team at any time. If those persons are not satisfied that their concerns have been addressed, they are required to submit a written request to the plan author to initiate the formal issue resolution process. Some issue resolution requesters seem to consider the plan author stage to be a formality before they can proceed to the MNR District Manager stage.

Conditions 8(a-c) also describe requirements for the MNR District Manager and MNR Regional Director stages of the issue resolution process. Although the condition does not specify time requirements for the process, MNR staff have reported difficulties with the time requirements in the FMPM (2004), especially for the MNR Regional Director stage, causing delays in plan approvals.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to the requirements of the issue resolution process in Condition 8 to:

- clarify the term “issues”
- remove the plan author stage from the issue resolution process
- advance the MNR District Manager stage.

11.1.4.5 Requests for Individual Environmental Assessments

Condition 8(f-i) describes the provisions for requests for an individual environmental assessment (IEA) of specific proposed forest management activities. The intent of the provision in the original EA Board approval was to enable parties to address concerns with specific proposed forest operations. However, the provision is being used to question a wide range of forest management subjects, including planning process matters and MNR’s provincial policies and guides, which are subject to their own public participation processes. The IEA request process involves considerable MOE and MNR resources and effort, and should be directed to substantive concerns with local planning decisions and proposals. The workload and schedule for the process can lead to costly delays in final approvals and implementation of operations.

MNR questions the subject matters of some IEA requests and MOE’s consideration of those requests. MNR believes that the proper use of any of the alternative methods for

the forest management activities of access, harvest, renewal and maintenance should not be subject to IEA requests because the EA Board approved all of those methods. As well, MNR believes that the approved direction in MNR's forest management guides should not be subject to IEA requests. The Provincial Forest Technical Committee participates in the development of the guides; there are provisions for public consultation; and the guides are reviewed every five years (see Section 10.4.1.1). MNR believes that the IEA request provision should apply to specific proposed forest operations in specific geographical locations, in the same way that the IEA request provision in other Class EAs applies to specific proposed projects in specific geographical locations.

MNR has attempted to improve implementation of the IEA request process through more involvement of staff from MNR's Forest Management Planning Section. Increased dialogue between MOE, Forest Management Planning Section and MNR field office staff has improved the efficiency of processing IEA requests. Amending Order MNR-71/2 (see Section 3.2) also provided improvements to the review and response time for IEA requests (See Section 7.2.4.1)

Condition 8(e) describes the opportunity for any person to make an IEA request after MNR approval of an FMP, plan amendment or insect pest management program. Condition 8(g) describes the requirement for MOE concurrence to permit forest operations to proceed in areas unaffected by an outstanding IEA request. Condition 8(i) describes the requirement for MOE concurrence to permit forest operations to proceed in areas that are not the subject of an IEA, if MOE requires an IEA to be prepared. If the specific proposed forest management activities, and the geographical extent of the activities that are the subject of an IEA request are clearly identified, all other activities should be able to proceed because MNR approval has been granted. MNR believes that MOE concurrence should not be required to proceed with forest operations in areas unaffected by an IEA request.

Condition 8(h) describes provisions for MOE to impose conditions when a request for an IEA is denied. As discussed in Section 7.2.4, of the 54 IEA requests on 21 FMPs, 20 requests on nine FMPs were denied with conditions. Some of the conditions imposed by MOE did not specifically relate to the contentious forest operations that were the subject of the IEA requests. MNR is concerned about the additional resources and effort required to implement conditions not specifically related to the IEA request,

and the requirement to report back to MOE. MNR believes that any conditions imposed by MOE should relate directly to the contentious forest operations that were the subject of the IEA requests.

Conditions 8 and 22 are inconsistent regarding the opportunity to request an IEA for a major amendment. Condition 8(f) provides an opportunity to request an IEA for a major amendment to an FMP, but not a major amendment to a contingency plan. Condition 22(c) does not clearly state that the opportunity for an IEA request for major amendments applies only to major amendments to FMPs. MNR-71 does not provide an opportunity to request an IEA for a contingency plan or a major amendment to a contingency plan.

Condition 24(d) provides the opportunity for IEA requests for insect pest management programs. Insect pest infestations require timely preparation of the pest management programs and treatment of the infestation within narrow biological windows. Currently, the most common insecticide used in insect pest management is the biological insecticide *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt), a naturally occurring bacteria approved for use in organic farming. In Ontario, Bt has been used almost exclusively for management of forest pest infestations since 1986, and has not been publicly controversial. The opportunity to request an IEA for insect pest management programs could become problematic, because the time required to address an IEA request could delay the implementation of the insect pest management program, and effectively mean that MNR is unable to manage the insect pest infestation. MNR believes that the opportunity to request an IEA for insect pest management programs, and the timeframes involved, should be reviewed.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to the requirements of the process for individual environmental assessment requests in Condition 8 to:

- clarify the term “specific proposed forest management activities”, including the geographical extent of the activities
- modify the requirements for MOE concurrence, so that forest operations can proceed in areas unaffected by an individual environmental assessment request
- clarify the scope of the “conditions” that MOE can impose when an individual environmental assessment request is denied

- clarify that an opportunity to request an individual environmental assessment applies to major amendments to FMPs, but not contingency plans.

11.1.5 Plan Amendments, Contingency Plans and Insect Pest Management Programs

11.1.5.1 Plan Amendments

Condition 22(a) requires MNR District Managers to consult with LCCs on requests for plan amendments. In the streamlining project, concerns were raised that the plan author is not always consulted on requests for amendments initiated by MNR and other parties, and that the need to consult with the LCC causes delays in decisions on requests for amendments categorized as administrative. The project team recommended that the plan author should be consulted on all requests for plan amendments, and the requirements to consult with LCCs on requests for amendments that are categorized as administrative should be changed to ensure timely decisions.

Condition 22(d) requires consultation with interested and affected persons and organizations in the preparation of minor amendments. The intent of the condition is direct participation of interested and affected parties in the development of the proposed minor amendment. For minor amendments, there is no formal public consultation opportunity to review and comment on the proposed amendment before MNR approval; rather, there is only a provision for public inspection of the approved amendment.

The word “consultation” in Condition 22(d) has been interpreted in different ways. Some planning teams have involved known interested and affected parties in the preparation of the minor amendment. Other planning teams have prepared the minor amendment without the involvement of interested and affected parties, issued the notice for public inspection of the minor amendment before MNR District Manager approval, and invited public comments. MNR’s proposed 2009 FMPM revision provides additional direction for the participation of known interested and affected parties to participate in the preparation of a minor amendment.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 22 to:

- require consultation with the plan author on all requests for amendments

- clarify the requirements for consultation with LCCs on requests for plan amendments that are categorized as administrative
- clarify the participation and consultation requirements for minor amendments.

11.1.5.2 Contingency Plans

Condition 23(b) requires MNR to submit a planning proposal to MOE for endorsement prior to preparation of a contingency plan. In the streamlining project, the project team questioned the need for MOE endorsement of a planning proposal, which can delay the preparation of a contingency plan. The project team recommended a change to the planning proposal requirement. The project team proposed submission of a proposal to the MNR Regional Director, and notification to MOE after MNR Regional Director approval.

MNR intends to propose that the requirement described in Condition 23 for MOE endorsement of a planning proposal for a contingency plan be reviewed.

11.1.5.3 Insect Pest Management Programs

Condition 24(c) requires public and Aboriginal consultation in the preparation of insect pest management programs. Although the condition does not specify time requirements for the planning process, there have been difficulties in recent insect pest management programs with the time requirements for consultation prescribed in the FMPM (2004). As a result, there have been delays in the approval of insect pest management programs. As described in Section 11.1.4.5, the opportunity for an IEA request on an insect pest management program could also delay program approval. In the worst-case scenario, this could effectively mean that MNR misses the biological window to manage an insect pest infestation due to delayed approval.

MNR intends to address concerns with the time requirements for consultation in the planning of insect pest management programs in a future FMPM amendment.

11.1.6 Annual Work Schedule

Condition 25(a) describes the requirements for the Annual Work Schedule (AWS). In the streamlining project, concerns were raised about the contents and MNR approval of the AWS. With the exception of water crossings for access roads, the AWS simply identifies one year of approved forest operations from the FMP. The project team recommended that the AWS be simplified, and that the planning and approval of water crossings be addressed separately from the AWS.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 25 to:

- simplify the contents of an Annual Work Schedule
- require the annual planning of road water crossings to be undertaken separately from the Annual Work Schedule.

11.1.7 Management Unit Annual Reports

Conditions 1(c) and 26(c) describe the requirements for a Year Three Management Unit Annual Report to include a recommendation as to whether or not the long-term management direction remains valid before planning of operations can proceed for the second five-year term. In the streamlining project, concerns were raised that this recommendation is based on information other than three years of plan implementation (e.g., a major natural disturbance that affects a significant portion of the area planned for operations in the second five-year term). The project team recommended that the Year Three Management Unit Annual Report should be the same as the annual report that is produced each year. The project team also proposed that the recommendation on the long-term management direction should be provided in separate correspondence to the MNR Regional Director.

Condition 26(d) describes the requirement for a Year Seven Management Unit Annual Report to assess plan implementation after seven years, and make recommendations for consideration in the development of the next FMP. In the streamlining project, concerns were raised that: the report is submitted too late (i.e., November of year eight) for use in the preparation of the next FMP, which begins in year seven; and the timing of the report is not well integrated with the timing of independent forest audits. Concerns were also raised about the content requirements of the report, particularly in relation to the review and update of assumptions. The project team recommended that

the report should be prepared after five years of FMP implementation. The report would assess implementation of operations for the first five-year term, be available for use in the preparation of the next FMP, and provide better integration with independent forest audits.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Conditions 1 and 26 to modify the requirements related to the recommendation in year three as to whether or not the long-term management direction in an FMP remains valid. MNR also intends to propose changes to Condition 26 so that the year five Management Unit Annual Report serves as background information in the preparation of the next FMP, not the year seven report.

11.2 Monitoring

11.2.1 Independent Forest Audits (Condition 28)

Independent forest audits are an integral part of MNR's forest management program (see Section 10.3.2.1), and contribute to an adaptive management approach to forest management. Condition 28(a) requires independent forest audits to be conducted for each management unit in the AOU. Condition 28(b) prescribes the subject matters of audits; Condition 28(c) describes requirements for audit processes and protocols; and Conditions 28(d) and (e) prescribe public notification requirements for independent audit reports and action plans. As described in Section 10.3.2.1, the requirements of Condition 28 were incorporated into O. Reg. 160/04 under the CFSA. The regulation contains requirements for regular five-year reviews of audit processes and protocols.

MNR intends to propose that Condition 28 be changed to simply require independent forest audits to be conducted in accordance with applicable requirements of the CFSA.

11.2.2 Silvicultural Effectiveness Monitoring (Condition 29)

Condition 29 requires MNR to ensure that silvicultural effectiveness monitoring is carried out on each management unit, and to provide direction for reporting of results. Under the requirements of the FMPM, forest companies assess regeneration and silvicultural success, and report results in Management Unit Annual Reports. As described in Section 10.3.2.2, MNR has been reviewing silvicultural efforts undertaken by the forest industry to improve the silvicultural effectiveness monitoring process and

the reporting of results. As a result, MNR has initiated a comprehensive review of the silvicultural effectiveness monitoring program to address a number of concerns with the current approach.

The review and revision will result in a number of changes to the program. Those changes will: define and standardize the requirements for determining and reporting on silvicultural success; include areas of natural disturbances; and improve tracking of forest renewal from the time of disturbance to free-to-grow.

11.2.3 Wildlife Population Monitoring (Condition 30)

Condition 30 requires MNR to implement a provincial wildlife population monitoring program. Condition 30(a) describes the types of species to be monitored, including species that inhabit early and late stages of forest development, and specifically references MNR's existing forest management guides for moose, white-tailed deer, marten and pileated woodpecker.

As described in Section 10.4.1.1, MNR is developing new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales. The new guides, expected to be approved in 2009-10, will replace most of MNR's existing forest management guides including the guides for moose, white-tailed deer, marten and pileated woodpecker. Condition 38 also requires regular five-year reviews of MNR's guides, with an integral role for the Provincial Forest Technical Committee in the review and revision of guides to ensure that the guides reflect current scientific knowledge. As a result of the review and revision, guides can be amalgamated and guide names can change.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 30 to:

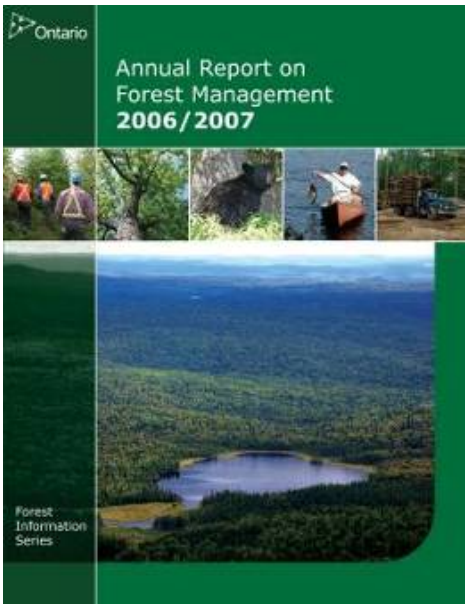
- clarify that wildlife population information is collected to support testing the effectiveness of MNR's guides that address habitat for particular wildlife species

- remove the names of specific guides.

11.3 Reporting

11.3.1 Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management (Condition 32)

Condition 32(a) requires the *Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management* (PARFM) to be tabled in the legislature, and made available to the public. MNR has received requests for the report from stakeholders before it has been tabled in the legislature. Ontario's Environmental Commissioner has also raised concerns about public availability of the report. MNR has been advised that the report cannot be made available to the public until it has been tabled in the legislature. Government priorities influence the timing of tabling in the legislature and public availability of the report.



Since the original Forest EA Approval introduced the requirement for the report, there have been considerable advances in reporting on MNR's management of Crown forests, and public availability of reports. The *State of the Forest Report*, which is produced every five years as required by the CFSA and Condition 33, must be tabled in the legislature. That report provides a periodic, comprehensive examination of the sustainable management of Ontario's Crown forests through the use of criteria and indicators, and summarizes information from the PARFMs. MNR considers the *State of the Forest Report* to be the key report for the legislature.

The second bullet in Condition 32(b)(iii) requires the PARFM to include a summary of the clearcut discussions in each Management Unit Annual Report. MNR's experience has been that a summary discussion on clearcuts in Management Unit Annual Reports for each management unit each year is not meaningful because of the long-term nature of forest management. Similarly, a summary discussion for the province in each PARFM is not meaningful and should not be a content requirement of the report.

Condition 32(b)(xv) requires the PARFM to include a description of the advances in scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the direction in the *Forest Management Guide for Natural Disturbance Pattern Emulation* as required by Condition 39(c). As discussed in Section 10.4.1.2, the studies have been completed, and the final results will be reported in the 2007-08 PARFM. Therefore, there is no longer a need to report on the studies in future PARFMs.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 32 to:

- ensure timely public availability of the *Provincial Annual Report on Forest Management* and improve public notice of the availability of the report
- remove the requirement for a provincial summary of the Management Unit Annual Report discussions of clearcuts
- remove the requirement for a description of the advances in scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the direction in the *Forest Management Guide for Natural Disturbance Pattern Emulation*.

11.3.2 State of the Forest Report (Condition 33)

Condition 33(b)(i-iii) describes the content requirements of the *State of the Forest Report* (SOFR) which is produced every five years. Condition 33(b)(iii) specifically describes the requirements for use of indicators in the examination of the management of Crown forests. Since the original Forest EA Approval introduced the requirement for the report, there have been considerable advances in the approach to, and contents of the report, particularly with the use of criteria and indicators of sustainability. The SOFRs (2001 and 2006) examined the management of Crown forests within a framework of criteria and indicators, and addressed the specific requirements of Condition 33(b)(i-iii) within that framework.

Condition 33(b)(i) requires the SOFR to include summaries of the *Forest Resources of Ontario* and *An Assessment of Ontario's Forest Resources*. Condition 33(b)(iv) requires the SOFR to include a summary of the progress of on-going negotiations with Aboriginal peoples on a district-by-district basis, as required by Condition 34. MNR questions the need to include these summaries in the report; rather, the information in the reports should be used in the analyses for indicators of sustainability.

MNR intends to propose changes and improvements to Condition 33 to:

- reorganize the condition to focus on an indicator approach to reporting on the management of Crown forests
- replace the requirement to include the summaries of the reports with a requirement to use the information in the reports in the analyses for indicators of sustainability.

11.4 Negotiations with Aboriginal Peoples (Condition 34)

Condition 34 requires MNR District Managers to negotiate with Aboriginal peoples at the local level regarding opportunities to increase benefits to Aboriginal peoples from participation in forest management. During the reporting period, both MNR and Aboriginal communities raised concerns about the implementation of the condition. As described in Chapter 9, MNR attempted to address some of the concerns by developing an Aboriginal Economic Development Toolkit to assist MNR District Managers in meeting obligations under Condition 34.

MNR is committed to increased benefits for Aboriginal peoples from participation in forest management, and MNR District Managers will continue to negotiate with Aboriginal communities in accordance with the requirements of Condition 34. As described in Section 10.2, a number of Ontario and MNR initiatives with provincial Aboriginal organizations are addressing improvements to Aboriginal participation in forest management, including implementation of Condition 34.

11.5 Continuing Development and Programs

11.5.1 Guides

11.5.1.1 Review and Revision of Guides (Condition 38)

Condition 38(c) requires MNR to review guides every five years to determine the need for revisions, amalgamations or new guides. As described in Section 10.4.1.1, MNR is developing new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales. Development of the guides has involved considerable complex work, which has delayed production. Other developments, such as implementation of the new *Endangered Species Act, 2007*, have also required careful re-examination of the approach to, and contents of, the guides. Those developments have extended the time required to prepare the guides. MNR is anticipating that the guides will be finalized and approved in 2009-10.

11.5.1.2 Guide for Emulating Natural Disturbance Patterns (Condition 39)

Condition 39(a) describes a forest management planning requirement that is a duplicate of the requirement in Condition 15(d). The appropriate location for the requirement is Condition 15(d) of the forest management planning conditions.

Condition 39(b) required MNR's forest management guide relating to the emulation of natural disturbance patterns, and its successors, to contain a description of an approach that will be used to monitor the effectiveness of the guide. The approach is described in the *Forest Management Guide for Natural Disturbance Pattern Emulation* (NDPEG). MNR's new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales, which will replace most of MNR's existing forest management guides, including the NDPEG, will contain an approach that will be used to monitor the effectiveness of the guide, as required by Condition 38(f).

Condition 39(c) required MNR to implement an action plan for scientific studies to assess the effectiveness of the direction in the NDPEG. The studies have been completed and the results are reported in Section 10.4.1.2.

MNR intends to propose the deletion of Condition 39 from MNR-71, because some of the requirements are included in other conditions [i.e., Conditions 15(d) and 38(f)], and the scientific studies have been completed.

11.5.2 Information Collection and Management

11.5.2.1 Forest Resource Inventory [Condition 9(a)]

As described in Section 10.4.2.1, MNR re-assumed responsibility for the Forest Resource Inventory (FRI) program in 2005, and has developed an enhanced FRI program to meet MNR and forest industry needs. In the production of the FRI, technology is continually advancing. Digital aerial imagery products are replacing aerial film products, and on-screen stereo viewing, delineation and automation is replacing the conventional process of photo interpretation and compilation. As a result, there is a need for new skills and competencies in the private sector and the MNR program. Improved information management systems for storage, cataloguing, distribution and access are also required. The volume of work nationally is also a challenge for the limited private sector resources involved in forest resource inventories.

Additional capacity is building in the private sector, and MNR staff are being trained to fulfill their stewardship role for the program. MNR is implementing technological solutions to address the information management requirements.

11.5.2.2 Inventory, Information and Management Systems (Condition 40)

MNR continually faces challenges to meet evolving information systems requirements, especially web-enabled, and computer applications. There have been difficulties in providing services for multiple projects with limited resources, particularly human resources. Challenges have also arisen in meeting expectations for access to information (instantaneously, by multiple parties, through Web 2.0 technologies and mobile computing), with associated security concerns. For MNR and its business partners, there are also security issues and limitations related to simultaneous use of the same data and information systems. As a result, MNR expends considerable effort and resources to provide forest companies with copies of information and data for use in forest management planning.

As described in Section 10.4.2.2, MNR initiated the 2007 Information Management Strategy, the Geographic Information Systems Application Architecture Renewal (GIAAR) project, and a major redesign of MNR's Natural Resources and Values Information System (NRVIS), to address these challenges and concerns.

The 2007 Information Management Strategy provides strong leadership, governance and accountability for MNR's key data and information assets, and will enable better management of data throughout the entire data life cycle. Management of large amounts of data is expected to improve as a result of projects that are establishing new metadata collections (information about data). Improved web-based access will enable metadata searches for information used in forest management planning.

The GIAAR project is reviewing MNR's Geographic Information System services and the application portfolio. The project is expected to: result in GIS software that is easier to adapt and change technically; provide efficiency and improvement in performance; reduce ongoing costs; and improve web-based access to information. The GIARR project is also expected to result in technological advancements that will allow partner organizations, including other government ministries, to simultaneously access information from the single MNR information system, from multiple office locations, and to contribute to data maintenance.

NRVIS 3.0, which consolidated the previous MNR district databases into a single, centralized, province-wide database, ensures the availability of quality, consistent data for MNR's land use and resource management planning processes. NRVIS 3.0 decreased data storage requirements, simplified viewing of the data, provided significant improvements in speed and efficiency and improved mapping functionality. NRVIS 3.0 continues to evolve.

11.5.3 Scientific Research and Technical Development

11.5.3.1 Data Systems and Analytical Methodologies (Condition 45)

Condition 45(a) requires MNR to maintain and develop methodologies to address social and economic considerations in forest management planning. The Socio-Economic Impact Model (SEIM) is used in forest management planning (see Section 10.4.3.5), and planning teams have reported that the use of the model has limited value in decision-making. Statistics Canada census data is used as an input to the model, and the data is expensive and often more than five years old. The outputs of the model are basic and predictable (e.g., more wood supply results in more socio-economic benefits). Consequently, several planning teams are preparing qualitative assessments of socio-economic benefits in FMPs, rather than using SEIM.

Conditions 45(b-f) require MNR to maintain and develop methodologies to address biological diversity, spatial information, spatial modelling and geographical information systems, and to provide related training. Analytical models and tools, and the information requirements to support the use of those models and tools, have become increasingly complex. Specialists with highly developed analytical skills and thorough understanding of the models, tools and information management systems are essential to support planning teams that are required to carry out comprehensive analyses in the preparation of FMPs. As a result, MNR has increased the number of analytical staff in MNR's regional and main offices, and a number of forest companies have centralized their analytical staff to provide support to multiple planning teams.

Development and maintenance of competency in the use of models, tools and information management systems is an ongoing challenge, particularly with regular staff turnover in both MNR and forest companies. MNR provides a number of analysis-related training courses for planning team members who are involved in preparing information for modelling and carrying out analyses. MNR will continue to update and

deliver training courses to ensure competency in the use of models, tools and information management systems.

As described in Section 10.4.3.5, MNR has made major advancements in the development and use of spatial models during the reporting period. Challenges have arisen in the use of spatial models because of the need for more comprehensive modelling assumptions and detailed information on individual forest stands. Further development and improvement of growth and yield information (Section 10.4.3.2) is helping to address the challenges related to modelling assumptions. MNR's enhanced Forest Resource Inventory program (Section 10.4.2.1) is addressing the need for more detailed information on individual forest stands.

11.6 Administration of Conditions

11.6.1 Phase-In Provisions (Condition 50)

Condition 50 requires MNR to conduct forest management in accordance with the original Forest EA Approval by the EA Board, as amended by MNR-71. The wording of the condition is unclear, and does not explicitly reference the statement in the Decision of the Board that "[a]pproval of the undertaking permits MNR to use all of the alternative methods of carrying out the undertaking described in the environmental assessment, which includes the evidence presented at the EA hearing, to implement the approved undertaking …" (p. 423).

MNR intends to propose that Condition 50 be revised to clarify the linkage to the evidence provided at the EA hearing and the EA Board's 1994 approval. MNR also intends to propose that a statement be added to Condition 50 to expressly state that all of the alternative methods of carrying out the activities of access, harvest, renewal and maintenance that were approved by the EA Board's 1994 Class Environmental Assessment Approval may be used to implement the undertaking.

11.6.2 Five-Year Environmental Assessment Report (Condition 52)

Condition 52(b) describes the content requirements of the Five-Year EA Report that MNR must provide to MOE and make available to the public. MNR notes that the content requirements of this report, which is the first *Five-Year EA Report* produced under MNR-71, include documents that are publicly available on MNR's website. In this

report, MNR has provided links to the websites where the required documents (e.g., summary of the *Provincial Wood Supply Strategy*, summary of the *State of the Forest Report*) are available.

MNR intends to propose that the content requirements of the *Five-Year EA Report* described in Condition 52 be reviewed and revised.

11.6.3 Amendments to Conditions of MNR-71 (Condition 53)

Condition 53 describes the process for amendments to the conditions of MNR-71. In 2006, MOE initiated amendments to MNR-71 that were approved in 2007 through Amending Order MNR-71/2 (see Section 3.2). MOE and MNR experienced some difficulties with implementation of the amendment process because of unclear wording in the condition.

After MNR provides this *Five-Year EA Report* to MOE in June 2009, MNR will use the process in Condition 53 to seek amendments to the conditions of MNR-71. MNR's preliminary work on proposals for changes and improvements to the conditions has also identified concerns about the clarity of the amendment process.

MNR intends to propose that the process described in Condition 53 for amending the conditions of MNR-71 be reviewed and revised.

11.7 Editorial Changes

MNR has identified the need for editorial changes to a number of conditions. These editorial changes would: provide clarity; remove redundancies; consolidate related requirements; update language to require continuation of programs and plans that have been developed; and ensure consistency.

MNR intends to propose that all of the conditions of MNR-71 be reviewed to determine editorial changes that might be required.

12.0 Other Significant Matters

MOE and Ontarians expect MNR to demonstrate leadership in the management of Ontario's Crown forests. This expectation requires MNR to be aware of other significant matters of government and public interest related to forest management, and to determine if adjustments to MNR-71 or related legislation or policy are required.

Other significant matters of government and public interest are identified by:

- following public discussions on government policy and legislation
- reviewing experience with the implementation of MNR-71, and related legislation and policy
- identifying new information sources
- reviewing science and research findings
- reviewing requests for individual environmental assessments
- being aware of specific campaigns of organizations, stakeholders and interested parties.

This chapter provides a discussion of other significant matters of government and public interest in the management of Ontario's Crown forests. Actions that MNR has undertaken to become knowledgeable about and address these other significant matters of interest are described.

12.1 Economic Situation

12.1.1 Current Economic Situation and Forest Industry Status

Ontario's forestry industry continues to struggle as a result of the current economic downturn. The sector is facing unprecedented challenges, including increasing global competition, poor market conditions and product demand, fluctuations in the Canadian dollar, high energy prices, and escalating wood delivery costs.

The current global financial crisis and slowing product demand are having a significant impact on Ontario's forest industry. Reduced product demand has resulted in mill idling or closures, reduced production, and related job losses. As described in Section 8.1.2, there have also been associated declines in harvest.

A number of the world's leading economies, including the United States and Canada, have fallen into recession. Significant reductions in consumer spending are straining the forest products industry. The related downturn in the U.S. housing market is delaying recovery of Ontario's lumber and oriented strandboard sectors, which are highly dependent on the U.S. housing market. Financing for infrastructure improvements and operations has also become increasingly difficult for companies to obtain, and adds to the risk of failure for Ontario forest companies.

In 2003, Ontario's forest industry employed more than 88,000 people. Statistics for 2008 indicate that approximately 25,000 fewer people were employed in Ontario's forest industry. Many of the province's sawmills, and pulp and paper mills have been idled or have scaled back production as a result of the many challenges facing the industry.

As in other parts of Canada, Ontario's pulp and paper mills have also been affected by sluggish North American demand and growing production capacity in other countries. Lumber and wood building exporters have experienced a number of difficult years due to the downturn in the U.S. housing market and the Canada-U.S. softwood lumber dispute. Statistics indicate a 32 per cent drop in exports by the Ontario forest industry during the reporting period.

MNR is working with other ministries to determine more efficient business practices, and has undertaken a number of initiatives to better understand the industry's current situation and potential government solutions. In 2005, the Minister of Natural Resources established a Minister's Council on Forest Sector Competitiveness to advise the minister on necessary changes to the manner in which forest management planning and operations are conducted. As described in Section 10.2, MNR is addressing the council's recommendations. MNR will continue to monitor the economic situation of the forest industry.

12.1.2 Biofibre/Bioeconomy

MNR has been investigating ways to capture new bioeconomy markets (e.g., green energy, wood composites for car parts and building products). In August 2008, MNR issued a *Forest Biofibre - Allocation and Use Directive* to: enable the development of a market for biofibre; improve utilization of forest resources; and improve MNR's ability to manage Ontario's forest resources in accordance with the silvicultural practices

described in FMPs. MOE has confirmed that MNR-71 provides EA Act coverage for the use of unutilized wood for biofibre, and that the biofibre directive is consistent with MNR-71.

The biofibre directive clearly states that biofibre can only be made available through an approved FMP, to ensure the sustainability of Ontario Crown forests. The directive also states that allocation decisions for biofibre will consider, and give priority to, local communities and Aboriginal peoples for economic and employment opportunities.

The implementation of the biofibre directive and the effort to secure uses for unutilized forest resources is being supported by both traditional and non-traditional industry members. Several forest companies in Ontario are implementing the biofibre directive for co-generation energy facilities. From April 1, 2008 to January 31, 2009, 233,900 cubic metres of biofibre from 20 management units was used for energy production.

Ontario's bioeconomy is quickly evolving. In May 2008, the Ontario government announced a $25 million investment to establish the Centre for Research and Innovation in the Bioeconomy in Thunder Bay. MNR will work with the centre to facilitate a wood supply for research, development and demonstration activities. The centre's initial effort and resources will be directed towards the development of a pilot biorefinery initiative that will test new products and processes that use wood as a raw material, and lead to next-generation forest products.

In February 2009, MNR initiated a competition to make unused Crown forest resources available to support new investment. The initiative will create green jobs in the province's value-added forest products and emerging bioeconomy sectors. Ontario Power Generation also issued a request for expression of interest to potential suppliers of biomass fuel and transportation services. The request applies to sustainable forest-

based, and non-food agricultural products and by-products. Responses to the Ontario Power Generation request will be used to determine the commercial viability of replacing coal with biomass at existing coal-fuelled generating stations, and to further develop a business case for safe and efficient commercial-scale biomass electricity generation.

12.1.3 Forest Certification

Independent third party forest certification is becoming increasingly important to maintain access and share in the forest products marketplace. As of December 2008, most of Ontario's sustainable forest licensees (85 per cent of Ontario's licensed Crown forests), were certified under one of three certification systems:

- the Canadian Standards Association Sustainable Forest Management Standard, approved by the Standards Council of Canada
- the two standards of the Forest Stewardship Council Principles and Criteria for Forest Management that are applicable to Ontario - Standards for Well-Managed Forests in the Great Lakes-St Lawrence Forests of Ontario and Quebec (draft) and the National Boreal Standard
- the Sustainable Forest Initiative.

In recognition of the importance of forest certification for access to markets, MNR requires that all sustainable forest licensees be certified. MNR provides technical and policy advice in the development of certification systems, and assistance to forest companies seeking certification in Ontario. Ontario's forest management regulatory requirements and standards are progressive and demanding. Forest companies in Ontario are well-positioned to meet the requirements of any third party forest certification standard or registration system.

Concerns have been raised that independent third party certification might reduce the importance of activities such as compliance monitoring and reporting, and independent forest auditing. While third party certification has become an important consideration in the marketplace, compliance monitoring and reporting, and independent forest audits continue to be critical components of MNR's forest program, and provide accountability to the citizens of Ontario.

12.2 Ecosystem Health

12.2.1 Endangered Species Act

Ontario's original act that identified and provided protection for species at risk was replaced by the *Endangered Species Act, 2007* (ESA). The new act provides increased protection for species and their habitats. When a species is newly listed as endangered or threatened, the habitat of that species is automatically provided protection. The ESA requires the development of recovery strategies for endangered and threatened species, and management plans for special concern species. The recovery strategies and management plans provide advice to government on steps to take to protect and recover species at risk. The ESA includes legislated timelines for developing strategies and preparing government responses to those strategies. For example, recovery strategies must be created within one year for newly listed endangered species, and the government must also publicly respond with actions that will be taken for species recovery.

A number of regulations will accompany the ESA, including:

- the Species at Risk in Ontario list
- general regulations to provide flexibility
- habitat regulations to describe species-specific habitat.

The ESA contains tools that provide opportunities for the government to enter into agreements, make regulations and issue permits for a range of activities otherwise prohibited under the act. These tools provide for some flexibility and can allow, under specific conditions, for social and economic issues to be addressed. MNR is currently drafting policies and procedures pertaining to the issuance of permits and agreements under the act.

For forest management, MNR's proposed FMPM 2009 revision provides additional direction to facilitate the implementation of new ESA requirements in forest management planning. The additional direction addresses updates to information on species at risk and additional provisions for amendments to FMPs.

MNR will update inventory information on species at risk to ensure that current information is available for use in forest management planning. The updated

information will contribute to the development of management objectives and the planning of operations in FMPs.

An amendment to an FMP must normally be consistent with the long-term management direction for the management unit. MNR's proposed FMPM 2009 revision provides for the MNR Director, Forest Management Branch, to require an amendment to the long-term management direction if there has been a change to legislation and/or accompanying regulations (e.g., ESA).

12.2.2 Forest Management and Migratory Birds

In 2002, the Canadian government was challenged by environmental organizations, which claim that Environment Canada is failing to enforce the *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*. An investigation by the Commission for Environmental Cooperation, a commission under the North American Free Trade Agreement, was formally requested. The environmental organizations focused their complaint on logging activities in Ontario in 2001.

The *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994* restricts the harming of migratory birds and the disturbance or destruction of their nests and eggs, and is intended to prohibit purposeful (i.e., not accidental) disturbance or destruction. The act is silent on disturbance or destruction that is unintentional or incidental during the conduct of other activities. Environment Canada refers to this disturbance or destruction as "incidental take". Environment Canada is proposing to amend the regulations under the act, and to introduce new policy and regulatory tools to improve the approach to managing incidental take of migratory birds while conserving migratory bird populations.

The North American Bird Conservation Initiative is an agreement between Canada, the United States and Mexico that aims to ensure the long-term health of populations of

native North American waterfowl, shorebirds, waterbirds and landbirds. The initiative defined Bird Conservation Regions (BCR) for North America, two of which lie within the Area of the Undertaking [i.e., BCR 8 (boreal softwood shield) and BCR 12 (boreal hardwood transition forest)].

Partners in Flight is a coalition of Canadian government agencies, conservation groups, academic institutions, industry and concerned citizens who share a common vision to maintain the health of landbird populations and their habitats. In Ontario, Partners in Flight is led by the Ontario Region of the Canadian Wildlife Service and MNR, in partnership with Bird Studies Canada. The North American Landbird Conservation Plan of Partners in Flight is a blueprint for continental landbird conservation. The conservation plan was developed by scientists in Canada and the United States to advise and influence a wide range of partners on activities that affect landbirds in North America. The conservation plan guides regional conservation priorities and efforts of resource management agencies.

Bird Conservation Region Plans are being prepared for each BCR under the North American Landbird Conservation Plan to provide a clear, spatially explicit, multi-scale set of conservation priorities for migratory birds and their habitats. MNR participated in the development of draft plans for landbirds for the Ontario portion of the two BCRs in the Area of the Undertaking that were completed in 2008. The draft plans acknowledge that forest management in Ontario, under the requirements of the CFSA, FMPM and MNR's forest management guides, aims to emulate natural disturbances and landscape patterns and ensure a continuous supply of forest habitat types for landbirds at the landscape scale. The draft plans are currently being amended to include waterfowl, shorebirds and waterbirds. Ultimately, the Bird Conservation Region Plans will assist Environment Canada in the management of incidental take of migratory birds.

In addition to MNR's participation in these bird conservation initiatives, MNR is addressing migratory bird habitat in the development of new guides that address the conservation of biodiversity at landscape, stand and site scales (see Section 10.4.1.1). MNR also monitors population trends for bird species through the Wildlife Population Monitoring Program (see Section 10.3.2.3) which contributes to understanding how forest management affects bird populations.

12.3 Climate Change and Carbon Management

Considerable evidence exists to indicate that climate change is real and that there is great potential for significant effects on Ontario's environment. The causes of climate change and the impact on the environment and human health are becoming more apparent. The basic premise is that due to human activities, carbon dioxide is accumulating in the atmosphere and causing the climate to change. It is important to determine how the climate is changing and to identify approaches to manage carbon and mitigate the impacts of climate change.

Governments around the world are taking action to better understand climate change and assess options required to reduce human influences. In Ontario, MNR has undertaken a number of science and research programs to study climate change and related effects on the environment. Work on these programs continues to provide a better understanding of implications for forest management.

This section provides an overview of some of MNR's efforts to: understand the potential impacts of climate change on Ontario's forests; evaluate options for carbon management; and identify adaptation actions that might be required.

12.3.1 Understanding Climate Change Impacts on Ontario's Forests

MNR has used international climate scenarios to depict possible future climate in Ontario that portray changes in temperature and precipitation over time. MNR scientists have reviewed scientific literature and considered climate projections to examine anticipated impacts of climate change on Ontario's forests. The anticipated impacts include increased natural disturbances, expansion of invasive species in forest ecosystems and changes in forest vegetation. MNR is undertaking studies to understand climate change impacts on Ontario's forests, including:

- testing tolerance to climate change by planting tree species outside of their natural range
- developing a predictive model for the growth and yield of jack pine and black spruce trees under varying climatic conditions
- examining the genetic capacity of specific tree species in Ontario to respond to increasing temperature and carbon dioxide

- assessing the effects of management alternatives to predict how the type, magnitude and frequency of forest disturbance might influence seedling and sapling survival and distribution.

12.3.2 Approaches to Carbon Management

As part of the effort to reduce carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, MNR is examining ways to manage carbon to mitigate the impacts of climate change. Some of the approaches are specific to the management of carbon in our forests while others are broader in scope and relate to other carbon sources and economic factors. These approaches include efforts within Ontario and in partnership with agencies and associations across Canada and globally, to develop effective carbon markets.

MNR science staff have participated in the development of the Canadian Carbon Budget Model, led by the Canadian Forest Service, for use in evaluating policy options under the Kyoto Protocol. MNR developed an Ontario Carbon Budget Model to enable the determination of the flow of carbon through forest ecosystems in the Area of the Undertaking, and to simulate the effect of wildfire on forest carbon. The model is being expanded to assess and project carbon storage in Ontario's far north. Related work is also underway to quantitatively examine the life cycle analysis and energy balance of Ontario's harvested wood products.

Worldwide, efforts are underway to develop economic tools and agreements to manage carbon. MNR has actively contributed to the MOE-led discussion papers on a carbon cap and trade system, and participated in a national collaborative initiative under the auspices of the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers to develop a Forest Management Carbon Quantification Framework. The framework supports national and provincial efforts to identify opportunities and priorities for forest-based carbon offsets and assists in the design of forest carbon management protocols and projects.

12.3.3 Adaptation of Forest Management

As Ontario's understanding of climate change and ways to mitigate the impacts evolves, MNR intends to consider adaptations to forest management planning and forest operations.

MNR initiated a pilot project for an FMP for the Lac Seul Forest in northwestern Ontario to determine ways to integrate climate change considerations into the long-term

management direction and planning of operations. The intent of the project is to develop a carbon budget to assist MNR in evaluation of impacts on sustainability, including impacts on biodiversity, wood supply and wildlife habitat supply.

Under the auspices of the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers, MNR staff are participating in the completion of a three-phase project focused on adaptation. Phase 1 involves completion of a synthesis of information about physiological and genetic adaptation capabilities of selected tree species in Canada. Phase 2, which begins later in 2009, will examine adaptation issues at the forest ecosystem level. Phase 3 will examine the impacts of climate change on the forest sector and identify adaptation tools and techniques available to Canadian jurisdictions. The project will be completed in 2011.

Climate change projections predict that Ontario will experience warmer temperatures (most pronounced in the far north), generally drier conditions in most regions of the province, and the likelihood of more extreme weather events, including more severe storms, temperature extremes and prolonged drought. All of these factors could lead to: more severe forest fire regimes; greater occurrence of fire, both human and lightning-caused; and the possibilities of more severe burning conditions, challenging fire behaviour, and extended fire season length. MNR's Fire Management Program is examining its capability to adjust to the anticipated fire conditions, including fire suppression resource requirements and the level of protection to provide.

12.4 EA Coverage for Forest Management

As described in Section 2.0, MNR-71 applies to the Area of the Undertaking (AOU). The northern boundary of the AOU is an administrative line based on the northerly limit of management units that existed at the time of the original Forest EA Approval in 1994. Forested lands north of the line might be suitable for forest management, and are of considerable interest to First Nations in terms of protection of values, contribution to livelihood activities, and a potential means of economic renewal and development.

Over the past 10 years, MNR has worked with a number of northern Aboriginal communities to respond to their interests in forest management through MNR's Northern Boreal Initiative. In June 2006, Pikangikum First Nation, in partnership with MNR, prepared the first land use strategy for the Whitefeather Forest, an area north of

the AOU in northwestern Ontario. The land use strategy determined that forest management is an economic development opportunity for Pikangikum First Nation, and identifies areas where forest management is permitted. In April 2009, MOE granted EA Act coverage for forest management on the Whitefeather Forest through Declaration Order MNR-74, which is comparable to MNR-71.

Under Ontario's Far North Planning initiative, additional community-based land use planning initiatives are underway with a number of First Nations adjacent to the AOU, including Cat Lake, Slate Falls, Eabametoong, Mishkeegogamang, Constance Lake and Moose Cree. These planning initiatives could result in the identification of additional opportunities for forest management in areas north of the AOU, and EA Act coverage will be required before forest management can proceed.

13.0 Conclusion

The submission of this *Five-Year EA Report* fulfills MNR's requirements under Condition 52 of MNR-71 for the first five-year reporting period from April 1, 2003 to March 31, 2008. The information in the report demonstrates MNR's adaptive approach to forest management, and supports MNR's continued commitment to the sustainable management of Ontario's Crown forests.

This *Five-Year EA Report* also provides an information base to support MNR's preliminary proposals for changes and improvements to a number of conditions of MNR-71. In late 2009, MNR intends to initiate the formal process prescribed in Condition 53 to seek amendments to the conditions of MNR-71 by providing MOE with a Notice of Proposed Amendment.

Appendix I District Progress Reports (Condition 34)

Algonquin Park

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Algonquin Park is part of the traditional territory of several Algonquin communities located near the provincial park, including Antoine Algonquins, Mattawa/North Bay Algonquin First Nation, Algonquins of Pikwakanagan First Nation and Whitney Algonquins. Portions of the park are also included in the Robinson-Huron Treaty and Williams Treaty areas.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• Extensive consultations continued with Aboriginal communities as part of the implementation of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). Opportunities related to harvest, silviculture and road works were discussed.
04-05	• Extensive consultations continued as part of the implementation of an MOU. Opportunities related to harvest, silviculture and road works were discussed. • 3 communities completed Aboriginal Background Information Reports (ABIR) in support of the 2005 FMP.
05-06	• A number of Aboriginal communities had an interest in forest management activities within Algonquin Park during the year.
06-07	• The second year in the 2005-2010 Algonquin Park Forest Management Plan (FMP) saw the Algonquins continue to make significant strides in becoming involved in operational forestry in Algonquin Park. Aboriginal expertise, knowledge and capacity are building each year. • Extensive communications with the Algonquins of Pikwakanagan-Makwa. • Opportunities discussed for Algonquin involvement in harvesting, silvicultural contracting, road maintenance and construction. • Dialogue continued with the Algonquin Forestry Authority, Algonquin communities and MNR. • The Algonquin Forestry Authority (AFA) led discussions about harvesting opportunities. • Forestry and other economic issues remain high on the Algonquin agenda in land claims negotiations.
07-08	• 8 Algonquin communities have representatives on the 2010 planning team. • 2 communities have representatives on the Local Citizens Committee (LCC). • $15,555 was provided to 8 Algonquin communities for their preliminary work on ABIRs and values mapping.

Contracts

03-04	• 97,603 m^3 was harvested. • Aboriginal contractors were involved in tree-marking, stand improvement, seedling production and FMP values mapping work.
04-05	• 76,000 m^3 harvested by 3 communities • 3,500 ha of tree marking, 19 ha of hardwood stand improvement and production of 50,000 seedlings.
05-06	• Approximately 56,000 m^3 harvested by Makwa Development Corporation
06-07	• Approximately 70,000 m^3 harvested by Makwa Development Corporation • 2,241 ha of tree marking, 165 ha of hardwood stand improvement work and production of 17,000 seedlings

07-08	• Approximately 92,500 m^3 harvested by Makwa Development Corporation • Approximately 1,214 ha of tree marking and 27 ha of manual cleaning work were completed by Aboriginal contractors. • 82,000 seedlings were purchased from the Cory Lake tree nursery, an enterprise of Makwa EDC.
Licences	
	• No licensing opportunities are available
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Active involvement in training and development activities occurred.
04-05	• Active involvement in training and development activities occurred. • Harvest contractors employed approximately 27 Aboriginals.
05-06	• The AFA and MNR have a commitment to notify Aboriginal communities about training opportunities such as tree marking, fire training, etc., and to sponsor 1 to 2 individuals from area communities to take these courses. • The AFA also holds training sessions for Aboriginal contractors on such topics as tree marking, careful logging, and water crossings.
06-07	• Approximately 25 Aboriginals are employed by harvest contractors. • The AFA holds various training sessions that Aboriginal contractors attend such as tree marking, careful logging, water crossings and other on-site training. • MNR provided funding for 1 community to do a pre-feasibility study on bio-energy opportunities, as well as funding for an Aboriginal student to be involved in various resource management activities. • Algonquins also participated in aerial moose inventories.
07-08	• Harvest contractors, including road construction, employ approximately 25 Aboriginals. • A number of Algonquin representatives attended various FMP training sessions • The AFA holds various training sessions that native contractors attend such as tree marking, careful logging, water crossings and other on-site training.

Bancroft and Kemptville Districts	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Algonquins of Whitney and Ardoch Algonquins First Nation. Alderville First Nation, Curve Lake First Nation, Mohawks of the Bay of Quinte, Hiawatha First Nation, Sharbot Obaadjiwan and the Algonquins of Pikwakanagan have interests in forest management planning in these districts.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• 1 Aboriginal representative serves on the LCC for the Mazinaw-Lanark Forest. • Kemptville District continues to encourage and support efforts to become more involved in the forest industry.
04-05	• Discussions were carried out between the Bancroft Minden Forest Company and various Aboriginal groups, communities and individuals. • MNR utilizes a Regional Liaison Officer and a district staff person to facilitate contact with local Aboriginal groups. • 2 Aboriginals are LCC representatives on the Mazinaw-Lanark Forest and there is an LCC opening for a Bancroft Minden representative. One member is on the FMP planning team. • The Mohawk Council of Akwesasne and the Algonquins of Ottawa and Sharbot Lake hold regular discussions about forest management opportunities. The district continues to encourage and support these efforts to become more involved in the forest industry.
05-06	• Sharbot Mishigama Algonquins have requested a harvest allocation on the Mazinaw-Lanark Forest. • Sharbot Mishigama had active members on the Mazinaw-Lanark Forest planning team and LCC.
06-07	• Sharbot had active members on the Mazinaw-Lanark planning team and LCC.
07-08	• 2 representatives are members of the Mazinaw-Lanark LCC. • Sharbot Obaadjiwan has a representative on the Mazinaw-Lanark planning team. • Equipment was purchased and provided to the Bancroft Algonquin Community (Algonquin Nation Kijicho Manito) to support values data collection and recording. • Funding was provided to the Whitney Algonquins for values collection and to reroute an ATV trail to protect wood turtles, a species at risk.
Contracts	
03-04	• Approximately 270 ha of logging was carried out by Aboriginals working for other licence holders.
04-05	• 4 Sharbot Mishigama members accepted letters of authorization to harvest personal-use firewood.
05-06	• 4 Sharbot Mishigama members accepted letters of authorization for the harvest of personal-use firewood.
07-08	• 5 fuelwood permits were issued for Algonquin members on the Bancroft Minden Forest • One Algonquin member is harvesting biomass/biofuel in the Bancroft Minden Forest • The Shabot Obaadjiwan First Nation had tree planting and tree marking contracts on the Mazinaw-Lanark Forest.

Licences	
03-04	• There were no new licences issued during the year but the Algonquins of Whitney have a share of harvest rights to approximately 140 ha every 5 years.
04-05	• The Algonquins of Whitney are offered an allocation of 140 ha every 5 years on the Bancroft-Minden Forest.
05-06	• The Algonquins of Whitney are offered an allocation of 140 ha every 5 years on the Bancroft-Minden Forest.
06-07	• The Algonquins of Whitney are offered an allocation of 140 ha every 5 years on the Bancroft-Minden Forest.
07-08	• The Algonquins of Whitney are offered an allocation of 140 ha every 5 years on the Bancroft-Minden Forest.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Approximately 5 Aboriginals are working in the logging industry and approximately 3 are employed to do silvicultural work, cruising, prescriptions or tree marking.
04-05	• 6 members attended a raptor/nest identification course put on by Mazinaw-Lanark Forest. • Aboriginal communities have been invited to participate in tree marking and forest operations training. • A number of Aboriginals work in area mills.
05-06	• 6 members of Sharbot Mishigama Algonquins attended a raptor/nest identification course hosted by Mazinaw-Lanark Forest • 4 Sharbot Mishigama Algonquins members attended the provincial tree marking course and are now certified. • Sharbot Mishigama Algonquins have begun producing a protocol for the harvest of birch bark for canoes. • Aboriginal community members are encouraged to participate in the Bancroft-Minden Forest annual tree marking and forest operations training.
06-07	• Aboriginal members were invited to participate in the Bancroft-Minden Forest annual tree marking and forest operations training. • Mazinaw-Lanark Forest held training in interpretation of forest operations prescriptions • 8 Aboriginals are working in the forest industry. Additional members are working in local mills but the numbers are not available.
07-08	• Approximately 5 Aboriginals are working in the logging industry and approximately 3 are employed to do silvicultural work, cruising, prescriptions or timber marking. • The district is also aware that there are a number of Algonquins working in local mills but numbers are unavailable. • Bancroft District provided funding for an Algonquin member to take Ecological Land Classification training.

Chapleau District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Brunswick House First Nation, Chapleau Cree First Nation, Chapleau Ojibwe First Nation, Michipicoten First Nation. Flying Post First Nation, Mattagami First Nation, Missanabie Cree First Nation, Mississauga First Nation, Sagamok Anishnawbek First Nation and Serpent River First Nation have traditional areas of interest in the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• MNR and the forest industry have continued to foster communication with local First Nation groups. • Tembec hired staff and created a First Nation task force to effectively deal with First Nation concerns. • Domtar assisted a First Nation to develop a community business plan.
04-05	• MNR initiated the formation of a First Nation Task Team to increase awareness and involvement in the FMP process and to support the Superior and Pineland-Martel FMPs. There were 4 active members on the task team. • Tembec hired a Manager of Aboriginal Development and created an internal Aboriginal Task Force to deal with Aboriginal concerns. • Domtar financially assisted and supported 1 community in the proposed development of a cedar mill project in Chapleau including a tour of an existing cedar mill in Quebec.
05-06	• An agreement was signed between Brunswick House and MNR to support the development of a natural resource management strategy for Brunswick House. • Chapleau Ojibway did not participate in the First Nation Task Team or the Pineland-Martel and Superior Forest planning teams due to a lack of capacity within the community, but planning teams did meet directly with Chief and Council and supplied information as required.
06-07	• The First Nation Task Team met 4 times over the year and has been instrumental in bringing forward Aboriginal perspectives on natural resource management issues. • MNR provided funding support to Brunswick House to develop a Resource Management Strategy which speaks to how Brunswick House could establish positions to better engage in resource management.
07-08	• Brunswick House, Chapleau Cree, Mattagami and Michipicoten are all actively involved with the Chapleau Area Aboriginal Resource Team (CAART). MNR provided funding for 2 meetings during 2007-08. • A surplus double-wide trailer was given to Moose Cree by MNR. Tembec moved the trailer which is now in use at the community summer gathering location. • Tembec provides in-kind contributions of lumber or roundwood for gatherings and equipment with operators in support of aboriginal community projects.
Contracts	
04-05	• Several employment contracts held by Aboriginal companies over the course of the year included air photo interpretation, inspections, road works and inventory work.
05-06	• An independent Chapleau Cree contractor was hired to rectify and delineate photos and to provide depletion coverages for Tembec forests. This contractor also completed Category 9 and Category 14 pit inspections, an annual compliance report for the Superior Forest and a forest roads and a watercrossing inventory on the Superior Forest. • A second independent Chapleau Cree contractor was hired to haul gravel and carry out road grading on the Superior Forest and to haul wood waste for Tembec.
06-07	• Cree-Tech completed category 9 and category 14 pit inspections and annual compliance

	report for Martel Forest and was contracted to build woodflow and water crossing application tools for Tembec • Cree-Tech also undertook a watercrossing inventory for MNR. • Martin Contracting undertook gravel hauling and grading on the Superior–Martel Forest and hauled wood waste to the Tembec site.
07-08	• Cree-Tech continues to provide work under contract to Tembec for aggregate permit annual compliance reporting and continued support with maintenance and aggregate rehabilitation strategic planning. Cree-Tech Inc also provides forest management support to Tembec for GIS and annual report assistance. • Martin Contracting (Chapleau Cree FN) has contracted with Tembec for road maintenance and gravel hauling and o haul wood waste to the landfill. • A Chapleau Cree member has a contract with Tembec to provide professional services in the management of the Tembec Forest Resources Environmental Management System. • MNR contracted with Cree-Tech to undertake a water crossing inventory.
Licences	
	• No harvest under licences
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Several employment opportunities included air photo interpretation, compliance inspections, road works, inventory and silviculture work.
04-05	• MNR sponsored GIS and FMP-related training opportunities to FMP Task Team representatives. • MNR, Industry and Aboriginals attended an MNR-sponsored workshop on medicinal plant use. • Several employment contracts held by Aboriginal companies included air photo interpretation, inspections, road works and inventory work.
05-06	• MNR sponsored forest management planning training for the First Nation Task Team related to understanding objectives, targets and strategies, to identify culturally modified trees within the district, and training related to the role of cultural heritage in forest management planning.
06-07	• Niska North developed a business plan in response to the ministry-issued RFP for available cedar and received a conditional commitment of 60,000 m^3. • Tembec provided an employment opportunity to Brunswick House youth for 5 weeks during the summer. • Missanabie Cree, Tembec, and Chapleau and Wawa Districts continue working on the Tripartite Forestry agreement signed in January 2005. • The district developed a work plan for 1 position under the Aboriginal Youth Work Exchange Program for the summer of 2006.
07-08	• MNR hired 2 aboriginal youth for 8 weeks under the Aboriginal Youth Work Exchange Program. • MNR provided 1 day of training on land dispositions to 5 CAART members. With feedback from CAART, the training was refined and offered to each local First Nation to enhance their understanding of the various types of dispositions. • MNR facilitated 1 day of training to CAART members about"Mineral Exploration/Development and local First Nation communities". The training was presented by a local aboriginal consultant. • An instrument proposal notice for the issuance of a forest resource processing license for the Niska North facility was posted on the Environmental Registry for public consultation.

Cochrane District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Attawapiskat First Nation, Fort Albany First Nation, Fort Severn First Nation, Kashechewan First Nation, MoCreebec First Nation, Moose Cree First Nation, Taykwa Tagamou Nation, Wahgoshig First Nation and Weenusk First Nation. Only Taykwa Tagamou, Wahgoshig and Moose Cree have all or a portion of their territories within the AOU.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Discussions were held about groups obtaining silviculture, tending, and harvesting contracts. • Community open houses were held about planning and operational issues on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest. • MNR worked with Washoshig to address long standing values protection concerns, and with Taykwa Tagamou and Tembec to address operational concerns. • Tembec hired staff and created a First Nation Task Force to effectively deal with First Nation concerns. • A committee was established to promote Aboriginal employment. • Taykwa Tagamou participated on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest planning team.
04-05	• Active participation of 4 Aboriginal members in FMP teams. • Ongoing discussions with communities directed towards increasing participation in forest management planning. • The forest industry has staffed positions and created a task force to address Aboriginal concerns.
05-06	• Moose Cree and Wahgoshig had active members on the Cochrane-Moose River planning team and LCC.
06-07	• Members of Washoshig and Taykwa Tagamou are on the Iroquois Falls planning team. • A standing Forest Management Committee formed through the Working Partnership Agreement meets periodically to discuss forestry issues of special interest to First Nations.
07-08	• Tembec provided financial support for the Moose Cree Forestry Liaison position. • Funding for Community infrastructure made available by Abitibi to Washoshig and Taykwa Tagamou through the Working Partnership Agreement. • Washoshig and Taykwa Tagamou members are on the Iroquois Falls Forest planning team. Moose Cree was invited to participate on both but declined. • Washoshig, Taykwa Tagamou and Matachewan have representatives on the Cochrane Area Forests planning team. • Discussions about opportunities for First Nations are ongoing.
Contracts	
03-04	• Wahgoshig planted 300,000 seedlings on the Iroquois Falls Forest. • Tembec hired 1 Aboriginal on a silvicultural contract and offered tree planting and slash pile burning opportunities.
04-05	• Contract harvest of approximately 233,000 m^3 by Aboriginal contractors working directly with the forest industry.
05-06	• Taykwa Tagamou Forestry Services harvested 41,491 m^3 on the Cochrane-Moose River Unit and 44,175 m^3 on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest. • 78,400 m^3 were made available to Taykwa Tagamou and Wahgoshig by Abitibi on the Iroquois Falls Forest and 40,827 m^3 were harvested. • Taykwa Tagamou was contracted to construct a road on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest

	Unit. • Moose Cree harvested 108,911 m^3 on the Cochrane-Moose River Unit and 8,577 m^3 on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest.
06-07	• 239,772 m^3 was harvested by Taykwa Taganou under contract to Tembec. • Abitibi contracted to buy 70,000 m^3 of wood from Taykwa Tagamou. • Abitibi contracted to buy 40,000 m^3 of wood from Wahgoshig. • A trapper was hired to assist with nuisance beaver. • 2 Aborginals were hired to do brushing and log quality control work. • An elder was hired as a consultant on road construction and harvesting within a sensitive area. • Tembec worked with Outland Reforestation and Confederation College to provide the Junior Ranger Program. 12 First Nation youth attended. • Washoshig was contracted to plant 700,000 trees.
07-08	• Volumes scheduled for 2007-08 were drastically reduced due to Tembec sawmill shutdowns in Ontario and Quebec. • Island Falls Forestry was contracted to complete road maintenance and construction projects. • Moose Cree was also contracted to complete road maintenance and construction projects.
Licences	
03-04	• Approximately 73,000 m^3 was harvested on the Iroquois Falls Forest. • Approximately 85,000 m^3 was harvested on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest. • Approximately 70,000 m^3 was harvested on the Moose River Management Unit.
04-05	• Direct licensing of 123,000 m^3 of harvest to 2 communities. • Overlapping agreements allowing 65,000 m^3 of harvest.
06-07	• Abitibi has a Working Partnership Agreement with Wahgoshig and Taykwa Tagamou that includes opportunities for these communities to harvest 65,000 m^3 per year from the Iroquois Falls Forest facilitated through overlapping agreements. Approximately 217,292 m^3 was made available and138,982 m^3 was harvested.
07-08	• 45,000 m^3 was harvested by Island Falls Forestry under a trial overlapping licence agreement with Tembec. • 281,627 m^3 was made available by Abitibi to Taykwa Tagamou and Wahgoshig. 88,042 m^3 were harvested and scaled. The remainder went to stockpiles delivered in 2008-09. • Abitibi contracted to buy 40,000 m^3 from Taykwa Tagamou for approximately $1 million. • Abitibi contracted to buy 50,000 m^3 from Wahgoshig for approximately $1.25 million.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Abitibi employed 6 Aboriginals in their woodlands with seasonal opportunities for an additional 8. • To build capacity for additional employment opportunities, MNR purchased 2 GPS units for each of Wahgoshig, Moose Cree and Taykwa Tagamou. • MNR and the forest industry provided funding for a variety of educational and developmental activities including compliance and GPS training, work experience opportunities, job fairs and participation in cultural and social events.
04-05	• Employment opportunities included tree planting, air photo interpretation, woodlands employment and slash pile burning. • MNR and the forest industry have provided assistance including funds for training and education, for qualifying people attending college and university programs, work opportunities to enhance educational experience, support for the Junior Ranger Program attended by 18 youth, and for a number of social and cultural events.
05-06	• A silviculture company made efforts to recruit silviculture workers from Moose Cree and Taykwa Tagamou for tree-planting, pre-commercial thinning, and fire fighting. • Through a working relationships agreement and a long-term forestry agreement, Tembec

	provides financial assistance to Wahgoshig for training and education initiatives. • Through a working partnership agreement, Abitibi makes funding available to Wahgoshig and Taykwa Tagamou for youth development and education, co-op and job sharing opportunities, and training programs. • Tembec has an Aboriginal task force formed of an education recruitment and awareness committee, natural resources harmonization committee, donation requests committee and an economic development committee that sits on an ad hoc basis. Tembec once again worked with a silviculture company and Confederation College to provide the Junior Ranger Program with 11 youth attending. • Tembec has an Aboriginal awards initiative that provides funding for First Nation members pursuing post-secondary education. • 2 Aboriginals were hired by Tembec to do brush-cutting and quality control work • Abitibi has a forest management committee that meets periodically to discuss forestry issues of special interest to First Nations.
06-07	• Abitibi provides funding through the Working Partnership Agreement, Wahgoshig and Taykwa Tagamou for youth development and education, co-op and job sharing opportunities and training. Available training opportunities included a 5-week transportation training program for 2 persons, a 5-week construction training program for 1 person, a saw-filing course for 3 saw-filers and summer student opportunities. • 12 youth participated in the Junior Ranger Program. • MNR offered $7,000 to Taykwa Tagamou, Moose Cree and Wahgoshig to assist with the development of the Aboriginal Background Information Report and values collection for the Cochrane-Moose River 2008 FMP.
07-08	• Moose Band Development Corporation was the successful bidder for the removal of bridges and culverts on the Bradburn Road on the Smooth Rock Falls Forest • Through the Working Partnership Agreement, Abitibi makes funding available to Wahgoshig and Taykwa Tagamou targeted to youth development and education, co-op and job sharing opportunities, and training. • Tembec provided financial support to the First Nations Natural Resources Youth Employment Program. Youth from Wahgoshig and Matachewan attended the summer program in 2008. • Tembec hired a Moose Cree member to perform regular road monitoring and maintenance tasks throughout the year.

Dryden District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	The Aboriginal People of Wabigoon, Eagle Lake First Nation and Wabigoon Lake Ojibway Nation. Grassy Narrows First Nation, Lac des Milles Lacs First Nation, Lac Seul First Nation, Ojibway Nation of Saugeen, Wabauskang First Nation and Naotkamegwanning First Nation have an interest or ongoing activities in the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• The forest industry undertook communication efforts including First Nations participation in the implementation of Weyerhaeuser's forest certification system.
04-05	• Efforts were made to solicit active involvement in the FMP process. • The forest industry also undertook communication efforts including participation in a public advisory group related to Weyerhaeuser's forest certification system. • Through the FMP process, discussions occurred to identify potential Aboriginal values on the English River Forest.
05-06	• Lac des Milles Lac members met with MNR to discuss their interest in joining the Ignace LCC for the English River Forest. • Eagle Lake, Wabigoon Lake, Lac Seul, Naotkamegwanning and Wabauskang appointed representatives to the 2008-2018 Wabigoon Forest planning team.
06-07	• Representatives from the 5 First Nations continued to be members of the Wabigoon planning team. • Lac des Milles Lac appointed a member to the 2009-2019 English River planning team.
07-08	• Dryden Forest Management Company has an existing business relationship with the tree nursery owned and operated by the Wabigoon Lake. • Lac des Mille Lacs, Saugeen and Wabigoon Lake were contacted regularly as part of the English River FMP process. Community involvement in the plan has been primarily through correspondence from MNR. The communities want to be kept informed and a contact with a planning team member has been continued in an attempt to encourage more participation. • Domtar meets regularly with Lac Seul, Wabigoon Lake and Eagle Lake to discuss potential economic opportunities, harvesting issues, forest certification, and to provide regular business updates. • Domtar participates in regular community relation activities by making financial and in-kind contributions to the communities.
Contracts	
03-04	• Approximately 70,000 m^3 was harvested in the Dryden Forest. • Approximately 89,365 m^3 was purchased by Weyerhaeuser from First Nations contractors. • Weyerhaeuser purchased 3.1 million seedlings from a First Nations operated tree nursery. • 112 ha of pre-commercial thinning and regeneration surveys.
04-05	• Approximately 100,000 m^3 of contract harvest timber for the forest industry by 2 groups. • Sivilculture opportunities included the production of seedlings for planting and pre-commercial thinning of 183 ha.
05-06	• Eagle Lake was allocated 13,601 m^3 on the Dryden Forest. • Lac Seul accepted a contract from Weyerhaeuser to pre-commercial thin 175 ha. 99 ha were thinned. • Dryden Forest Management issued a letter of support to Wabigoon Lake to assist with rebuilding the Waabigoniiw Saaga'iganiiw Anishinaabeg tree nursery. Dryden Forest

	Management purchased 304,000 trees; Bowater purchased 731,720 trees, and Weyerhaeuser purchased 2,800,000 trees from the nursery.
06-07	• The Waabigoniiw Saaga'iganiiw Anishinaabeg Tree Nursery grew 357,780 trees for Dryden Forest Management Company. • Domtar purchased 360,000 trees and Bowater purchased 525,000 trees for planting in 2006-07, and 1.4 million trees for planting in 2007-08. • Noopimiing Anokeewin (an Aboriginal business affiliated with Wabigoon Lake) was contracted to build a primary road extension and undertake road maintenance services on the Dryden Forest. • Domtar provided Lac Seul a pre-commercial thinning contract. 62.9 ha were thinned.
07-08	• AbitibiBowater purchased 1.4 million trees from Wabigoon Lake Tree Nursery. • The Waabigoniiw Saaga'iganiiw Anishinaabeg Tree Nursery grew 140,000 trees for the Dryden Forest Management Company's 2008 tree plant and have a contract to produce 209,000 trees for the 2009 plant. • Lac Seul completed 150 ha of pre-commercial thinning.
Licences	
04-05	• Allocation of 3 timber harvesting licences totalling approximately 30,000 m^3.
05-06	• Eagle Lake harvested 3,425 m^3 on the Wabigoon Forest through an overlapping FRL.
06-07	• 75,407 m^3 was allocated under licences to 4 communities.
07-08	• Noopimiing Anokeewin harvested 5,904 m^3 as an overlapping licensee. • Eagle Lake harvested 25,249 m^3 as an overlapping licensee. • Wabigoon harvested 7,872 m^3 as an overlapping licensee.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Weyerhaeuser employed 12 people for silviculture work and also employed 4 students. • Training opportunities included participation by 2 Aboriginals in a First Nation Ranger program sponsored by Bowater and through on-the-job training initiatives associated with employment opportunities described above.
04-05	• Timber harvesting opportunities provided employment for approximately 30 people. • Training included a program that provided summer employment for 8 youth and through a First Nation Ranger Program, which provided opportunities for 2 other individuals.
05-06	• In cooperation with Confederation College, Weyerhaeuser provided summer employment for 1 Wabigoon Lake student, 2 Eagle Lake students and 2 Lac Seul students. • 2 Wabigoon Lake youths also participated in the Bowater-sponsored First Nations Natural Resources Youth Employment Program. • Weyerhaeuser also purchased industrial cleaning supplies from Wabigoon Lake and assisted the community in the start-up of a distribution company. • First Nation junior rangers completed 7.5 hectares of pre-commercial thinning for Bowater.
06-07	• 20 Wabigoon First Nation members were employed in harvesting opportunities. • Domtar, in partnership with Confederation College First Nation Youth Program, provided $40,000 and summer employment for 2 students for July and August from Eagle Lake, 3 students for July and August from Wabigoon Lake, and 1 student for July and August from Lac Seul. • Domtar is continuing to purchase cleaning products processed through Wabigoon Lake Ojibway Nation's distributing company.
07-08	• Abitibi-Bowater continued the First Nations Ranger Program. The 6-week program employed 26 youth and 5 crew leaders in training from 14 First Nations on or adjacent to Bowater limits. • Domtar participated in the First Nations Natural Resource Youth Employment Program as organized by Confederation College, MNR and Outland Reforestation.

Fort Frances District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Anishinaabeg of Naongashiing, Big Grassy First Nation, Couchiching First Nation, Lac La Croix First Nation, Naicatchewenin First Nation, Nicickousemenecaning First Nation, Rainy River First Nation, Seine River First Nation and Stanjikoming First Nation. Traditional territories of Naotkamegwanning First Nation and Ojibways of Onegaming First Nation extend into the district. Lac des Mille Lacs First Nation has an uninhabited reserve adjacent to the Sapawe Forest. Wabigoon Lake First Nation is interested in the FMP process.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• Lac des Mille Lacs and Wabigoon Lake are interested in being involved with the forest management planning process.
04-05	• Opportunities included an invitation to participate on the Sapawe Forest planning team and values collection.
05-06	• Couchiching, Naicatchewenin, Seine River, Stanjikoming, Nicickousemenecaning and Lac La Croix each have 1 active member on the Crossroute Forest planning team.
06-07	• 9 of 10 aboriginal communities identified representatives for the Crossroute Forest planning team and several were actively involved. • 2 Lac des Milles Lacs members sit on the Sapawe LCC. • A Wabigoon Lake member is a representative on the Sapawe planning team.
07-08	• 2 Lac des Milles Lacs members sit on the LCC. • Wabigoon Lake and Seine River have representatives on the Sapawe planning team. • One meeting has taken place with Seine River to discuss work opportunities, quality specifications, contract protocol, environment management system, and fire and safety requirements on the Sapawe Forest. • A meeting was arranged with Wabigoon Lake to discuss silviculture opportunities on the Sapawe Forest.

Contracts

03-04	• 3 Aboriginals held harvesting contracts on the SFL. • Abitibi awarded silvicultural contracts to 6 Aboriginals for planting, site preparation, thinning and slash pile burning on the Crossroute Forest. • There were 7 additional contracts for forest access, 3 for construction of new roads, 2 for road maintenance, 1 for roadside brushing and 1 for beaver control.
04-05	• 60,000 m^3 was harvested in partnership with the forest industry.
05-06	• Stanjikoming First Nation accepted a tree planting contract from Abitibi. • An independent contractor from Rainy River undertook a brushing contract. • Independent contractors from Seine River accepted 3 thinning contracts as well as slash-burning, beaver control and road maintenance contracts. • Naicatchewenin Development Corporation accepted tree planting and site-preparation contracts from Abitibi. • An independent logger from Couchiching accepted a sub-contract to harvest 100,000 m^3 from Abitibi. • Grassy First Nation accepted a tree planting contract from Abitibi. • 2 independent Métis contractors accepted road construction and maintenance contracts. • 3 independent Métis loggers accepted contracts from Abitibi to harvest 38,000 m^3. • 2 silviculture companies hired Aboriginal community members to help fulfill their tree planting and thinning contracts.

06-07	• Abitibi awarded contracts for tree planting, site preparation, thinning and slash pile burning on the Crossroute Forest to 10 Aboriginal individuals or First Nations. • 10 additional contracts were let for forest access, 7 for new road construction or road maintenance, 1 for roadside brushing, 1 for access fees and 1 for beaver control. • 5 Lac des Mille Lacs members took part in the spring tree plant on the Sapawe Forest. • 133,200 m^3 was allocated to independent contractors.
07-08	• Close to $12 million was awarded in industry contracts. • 1 additional contract for forest access; 8 for construction of new roads or road maintenance, 1 for roadside brushing, 1 for access fees and 1 for beaver control. Of these, 9 contracts were active. • 5 Lac des Milles Lac members took part in the spring tree plant awarded to a non-aboriginal contractor on the Sapawe Forest.
Licences	
03-04	• The Crossroute Forest has 9 licences issued to self-employed loggers working independent of their respective First Nation. • No licences were issued on the Sapawe Forest as the full allowable harvest is allocated.
04-05	• Allocation of 10 licences for timber harvest for approximately 180,000 m^3 on the Crossroute Forest. • No licences were issued on the Sapawe Forest as the full allowable harvest is allocated.
05-06	• An overlapping licence to harvest 5,000 m^3 was provided by Abitibi. to an independent logger from Big Grassy. • An independent logger from Couchiching First Nation accepted an overlapping licence and a sub-contract from Abitibi to harvest 100,000 m^3. • Lac La Croix First Nation accepted an overlapping licence from Abitibi. to harvest 26,000 m^3 • Naicatchewenin Development Corporation accepted an overlapping licence to harvest 26,000 m^3. • An independent logger from Rainy River First Nation accepted an overlapping licence from Abitibi for 3,000 m^3. • 3 independent loggers from Seine River First Nation accepted overlapping licences to harvest a total of 43,000 m^3. • An independent Métis logger also accepted an overlapping licence to harvest 5,000 m^3.
06-07	• 12 independent loggers were allocated 177,500 m^3 on the Crossroute Forest. • No licences were issued on the Sapawe Forest as the full allowable harvest is allocated.
07-08	• 15 operators on the Crossroute Forest had contracts from Abitibi. 13 of the 14 with contracts were active. • 237,000 m^3 was harvested under overlapping FRLs. • 141,000 m^3 was harvest by logging contractors and sub-contractors. • No licences were issued on the Sapawe Forest as the full allowable harvest is allocated.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• A number of Aboriginal people, mainly living in or near Atikokan, work in area mills, woodlands operations or other forestry related occupations. • Other forest management-related employment related to the contracts and licences notes above.
04-05	• A number of Aboriginals, mainly living in or near Atikokan, work in area mills, woodlands operations or other forestry related occupations. • Aboriginals were involved in other types of forest management-related employment included tree planting, site preparation, thinning, slash pile burning, cone collection, road construction and road maintenance.
05-06	• Several Métis individuals from different communities accepted opportunities from Broland Enterprises to collect cones for seed.

06-07	• Close to 100 Aboriginals were employed by forestry activities.
07-08	• 2 Wabigoon representatives attended Organizing for Planning training. • A Wabigoon Lake member attended Long-Term Management Direction training. • Over 100 Aboriginals are employed by forestry activities. • MNR held a meeting with Abitibi and Megwin about the operation of a sawmill on Seine River FN. Megwin provided MNR with a Letter of Intent with MNR providing Megwin with business plan requirements and an updated letter of support.

Hearst District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Constance Lake First Nation. Hornepayne First Nation, Moose Cree First Nation and Taykwa Tagamou Nation have interests within the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Constance Lake agreed to participate on the 2007 Hearst Forest planning team and appointed 3 representatives. Meetings and workshops took place in the community to explore the topics of interest. • Efforts to involve First Nations in the Gordon Cosens FMP included information sessions in various communities. • A First Nations logging company pursued discussions with MNR and forest industry. The discussions concluded with an agreement between the company and the Industrial, Wood and Allied Workers of Canada. • A second company active on the Gordon Cosens Forest has been involved in discussions with Tembec to pursue First Nation harvesting opportunities for under-utilized species.
04-05	• Constance Lake representatives participated on the 2007 Hearst Forest planning team. • Meetings and workshops took place to explore topics of interest.
05-06	• MNR has had ongoing discussions with Tembec to pursue First Nation harvesting opportunities for under-utilized species on the Gordon Cosens Forest. • Constance Lake has 3 representatives on the Hearst Forest planning team.
06-07	• Amik Logging Limited Partnership was established following the “Agreement of Coexistence” discussions between industry, MNR, Canada and First Nations. • Hearst Forest Management provided funding for a Trapper Coordinator from July 2006 to March 2007. • Constance Lake had representatives on the Hearst Forest planning team. • Representatives from Moose Cree and Constance Lake were named to the Gordon Cosens Forest planning team.
07-08	• MNR has funded a Native Liaison position, and office space and supplies since 1999. The position, filled by a Constance Lake member, has also received funding from the local forest industry. • A Trapper Coordinator position was also funded by Hearst Forest Management and MNR to support the engagement of trappers with the preparation/implementation of the 2007-2017 FMP. For 2008-09, this was funded by the Constance Lake First Nation Values Mapping Project which received funds primarily from the Forestry Futures Trust Fund. • Constance Lake First Nation Land Use Working Group was established with a mandate to develop a Community Land Use Plan within the next 3 years. The Hearst District Community Liaison Officer is providing this working group with administrative support in the role of secretary and treasurer. • Hearst Forest Management engaged Constance Lake in cooperative SFL discussions. Hearst Forest Management spent the last year making the cooperative SFL more inclusive with a more significant role in managing the SFL for Constance Lake. • A consultation plan was developed for Moose Cree and Constance Lake relating to the 2010 Gordon Cosens Forest FMP. • Moose Cree and Constance Lake have representatives on the Gordon Cosens planning team. • Lecours Lumber started a program to sell lumber at a competitive price to trappers affected by harvest operations on their allocations. • A meeting was held with local Moose Cree representatives to discuss harvesting on the

	community trapline.
	Contracts
03-04	• Slash burning and thinning. • Moose Cree harvested 84,000 m^3 on private land.
04-05	• Contracts to harvest approximately 113,000 m^3.
05-06	• Constance Lake was allocated 13,030 m^3 to be harvested by Amik Logging. • Amik Logging harvested 26,300 m^3 for Tembec and 11,800 m^3 for Lecours Lumber on the Hearst Forest. • Amik also harvested 74,000 m^3 of conifer and 6,000 m^3 of aspen for Tembec on the Gordon Cosens Forest.
06-07	• Amik Logging had harvest commitments for 13,030 m^3 on the Hearst Forest and 75,000 m^3 on the Kenogami Forest. • First Nation Timber was contracted to harvest 32,000 m^3 for Tembec on the Gordon Cosens Forest. • CS Enterprise – 534209 Ontario was contracted to harvest 35,000 m^3 for Tembec Enterprises on the Gordon Cosens Forest. • Amik Logging harvested 38,535 m^3 on the Lecours licence area and 52,000 m^3 from the Tembec-Hearst licence area on the Hearst Forest.
07-08	• Tembec contracted out approximately 43,000 m^3 and Lecours contracted out approximately 23,100 m^3 to Amik Logging. • The Calstock Power Plant received approximately 150 tonnes of biomass from Amik Logging and wood waste from the Lecours Lumber landfill. • First Nation Timber Ltd was contracted to harvest 8,300 m^3 for Tembec on the Gordon Cosens Forest and was provided an opportunity to harvest 5,000 m^3 of cedar from the Tembec freehold. • CS Enterprise was contracted to construct 17.3 km of road for Tembec on the Gordon Cosens Forest. • A Memorandum of Agreement was signed with First Nation Timber Ltd. to harvest cedar from several blocks on the Gordon Cosens Forest. • Thunderhouse Forest Services conducted planting, tending and timber cruising.
	Licences
03-04	• Mammamatawa harvested approximately 95,000 m^3 on the Hearst Forest. • First Nation Timber harvested 100,000 m^3 on the Gordon Cosens Forest.
04-05	• A licence for 13,030 m^3 on the Hearst Forest. • An overlapping licence for 2,325 m^3 of cedar from the Gordon Cosens Forest
05-06	• First Nation Timber Ltd. harvested 610 m^3 of cedar under an overlapping licence agreement on the Gordon Cosens Forest.
06-07	• Lecours Lumber received 10,033 m^3 from the Amik Logging licence from the Hearst Forest, and an additional 28,920 m^3 from the Kenogami Forest licence.
07-08	• Constance Lake has an annual allocation of 13,030 m^3 on the Hearst Forest that is directed to the local facilities. This volume is harvested by Amik Logging on behalf of Constance Lake.
	Training, Recruitment and Employment
03-04	• Aboriginals comprise half of the workforce of the Lecours Lumber sawmill on the Constance Lake reserve, including millrights and a supervisor. Lecours contracts 3 Aboriginal owner-operator truckers. • A logging company associated with Constance Lake currently employs 28 full- and part-time. • MNR funded a liaison position filled by a Constance Lake member. • Other employment opportunities included slash burning and thinning contracts.

	• Tembec, in partnership with Outland Reforestation, Confederation College and MNR launched a First Nation Forestry Youth Employment Program. 12 youths representing 7 communities participated in the 4-week training program. The program's aim is to provide youth the opportunity to gain forestry experience. A recent First Nations forestry graduate was hired locally, and industry and MNR have contributed to a scholarship program. • Cultural awareness training for industry staff occurred during the year.
04-05	• Total Aboriginal employment in logging, mills and transportation is estimated at 95. • Tembec formed an Aboriginal task force to explore potential employment opportunities. • Other employment opportunities included tree planting, slash burning and thinning contracts. • The First Nation Forestry Youth Employment Program continued with a number of youths participating in a 4-week training program. • A number of training and development workshops were held. • MNR and Constance Lake have established a partnership to build a tourism center to market native culture. Construction of the $10 million center began in November 2004 and is scheduled for completion in 2006.
05-06	• Amik Logging employed up to 18 full- and part-time workers. • Lecours Lumber contracted 3 First Nation independent owner-operator truckers. • MNR has funded a Trapper Liaison position, filled by a Constance Lake member, since 1999. A second position of Trapper Co-ordinator was created in January 2005 and will be funded by MNR and Hearst Forest Management Inc. until March 2007. The Trapper Co-ordinator will assist in the development of the 2007-2017 Hearst forest management plan. • MNR contributed funding to the Constance Lake scholarship program and $9,500 to the Constance Lake trappers council for a youth trapper training program. • Columbia Forest Products employed 4 full-time First Nation employees in its plywood mill. • A silviculture company made recruitment efforts in Constance Lake and Taykwa Tagamou for tree-planting jobs. • 6 First Nation members were hired through the Northern Clonal Forestry Centre to assist with packaging seedlings. • Tembec, Outland Reforestation, Confederation College and MNR continued the First Nation forestry youth employment program.
06-07	• Tembec employed a First Nations trapper on their harvesting operations. • Constance Lake logging company employed up to 24 workers. • Owner-operator truckers hauled wood waste to the Calstock co-generation plant from Lecours Lumber, Tembec-Hearst and Columbia Forest Products. • Aboriginals were hired for tree planting and regeneration assessment work, creating 49 person-weeks of employment. • Aboriginals comprised nearly one-third of the workforce, or 55 employees at Lecours Lumber. • Columbia Forest Products employed 3 full-time workers. • Constance Lake secured $128,000 from the Forestry Futures Trust Fund to identify, collect and map aboriginal values inside their traditional territory. • A consultant has been hired by the MNR to negotiate a consultation protocol between MNR and Constance Lake trappers. • MNR collaborated with Constance Lake to build Eagle's Earth Cree and Ojibway Historical Centre. The grand opening was in September.
07-08	• Thunderhouse Forest Services Inc. employed 14 members from Constance Lake, Moose Factory, M'Chigeeng, Wikwemikong, Thunder Bay and North Bay for tree planting and forest inventory related work. • Tembec currently employs 3 First Nations at the Kapuskasing mill complex. • A Desired Forest and Benefits Workshop was held at the Kapuskasing Indian Friendship Centre in February. • Lecours Lumber employed 55-59 Aboriginals from January to March 2008 when the mill was operating with 2 shifts. From April to September 2008, the mill has been operating on 1 shift

	employing 28 Aboriginals. • Lecours Lumber started a road construction program with Amik Logging on Lecours allocations. This will help Amik build their capacity in future forestry road building opportunities. • EPCOR – Calstock Power Plant directly employs 2 Aboriginals. • MNR employed 2 summer students at the Native Lands and Values Office for 8 weeks. Funding was through the Aboriginal Youth Program. • Tembec, in partnership with Outland Reforestation, Confederation College and MNR continued the First Nation Forestry Youth Employment Program. A number of youths, representing several communities, participated in the 4-week training program.

Kenora District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Anishinaabeg Naongashing, Grassy Narrows First Nation, Iskatewizaagegan #39 Independent First Nation, Ochiichagwe'babigo'ining First Nation, Naotkamegwanning First Nation, Northwest Angle #33 First Nation, Northwest Angle #37 First Nation, Ojibways of Onegaming First Nation, Shoal Lake #40 First Nation, Wabasseemoong Independent First Nation, Wabauskang First Nation, Washagamis Bay First Nation, and Wauzhushk Onigum First Nation. Big Grassy First Nation and Big Island First Nation have reserve lands and an interest in resource planning in the district.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• Information was provided to Grassy Narrows, Wabauskang and Whitefish Bay about the 2004-2024 Whiskey Jack FMP, Contingency Plan and slash pile burning program.
04-05	• Information centers were held in support of FMP planning activities. • Invitations were made to participate in the FMP process. • A values collection survey was initiated by Wabaseemoong with funding support from MNR.
05-06	• Anishinaabeg of Kabapikotawangag Resource Council, Bimose Tribal Council, Weyerhaeuser and MNR met to discuss forestry opportunities on the Aulneau Peninsula and Western Peninsula. • The Anishinaabeg of Kabapikotawangag Resource Council also accepted funding to help support forest community awareness workshops and to help fund Interest Based Negotiation Training for community leadership that could assist with forestry negotiations.
06-07	• Nothing reported
07-08	• Nothing reported

Contracts

03-04	• Nothing reported
04-05	• Timber harvesting opportunities are limited as the conifer allowable cut is fully allocated.
05-06	• Wabauskang has an MOU with Abitibi to receive 8,000 m^3 of large diameter sawlogs for use at a First Nations sawmill. • A silviculture company associated with Grassy Narrows performs brushing, tree planting, and culvert maintenance.
06-07	• Nothing reported
07-08	• Memorandum of Agreement with Wabauskang member to provide 8,000 m^3 of large diameter sawlogs.

Licences

03-04	• A company associated with Wabaskaung, which has an annual commitment to harvest 50,000 m^3 from the Whiskey Jack Forest.
04-05	• 3 groups have access to forest resource licenses.
05-06	• A sawmilling company has an overlapping licence on the Whiskey Jack Forest to harvest 50,000 m^3per year. • A company related to Grassy Narrows has a licence to harvest 10,000 m^3 per year on the Whiskey Jack Forest. • Iskatewizaagegan #39 holds a conifer licence allocation of 2,407 m^3 per year.

	• Wabaseemoong harvested 78,997 m^3through their harvesting licences on the Kenora Forest.
06-07	• 3 First Nations have access to FRLs. • Wabaseemoong harvested 52,212 m^3. • Iskatewizaagegan harvested 2,460 m^3. • Shoal Lake has not exercised their licence opportunity in recent years.
07-08	• Wabaskaung has an annual commitment on the Whiskey Jack Forest to harvest 50,000 m^3 on an overlapping licence. • Wabaseemoong harvested 28,104 m^3. • Iskatewizaagegan harvested 4,405 m^3. • 3 First Nations have access to forest resource licenses, although Shoal Lake 40 has not exercised this opportunity in recent years.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Employment opportunities are available through harvesting opportunities. • Training related to forest management planning was offered to local communities. • Abitibi conducted cultural awareness training for 45 of their staff and contractors. • Abitibi pursued mechanized harvest operator training with Grassy Narrows members. • Abitibi has actively supported local First Nations by providing expertise in wood marketing and by providing financial support for a number of cultural events.
04-05	• Employment opportunities and related training were provided at the Weyerhaeuser Trus Joist mill. • Funding was provided to the Anishinaabeg of Kabapikotawangag Resource Council to initiate Interest-Based Negotiation Training for community leadership that could assist with forestry negotiations.
05-06	• Funding was provided to the Anishinaabeg of Kabapikotawangag Resource Council Inc to help fund Interest Based Negotiation Training for community leadership that could assist with forestry negotiations.
06-07	• Employment opportunities and related training for First Nation individuals in the Weyerhaeuser- iLevel mill were provided.
07-08	• Employment opportunities and related training for First Nation individuals in the Weyerhaeuser- iLevel mill were provided.

Kirkland Lake District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Wahgoshig First Nation, Matachewan First Nation and Beaverhouse First Nation. Temagami First Nation and Mattagami First Nation are outside the district but have expressed an interest in forest management in the district.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• Discussions focused primarily on silvicultural opportunities potentially leading to harvesting contracts. • An agreement is in place with Abitibi, Wahgoshig and MNR to address social, cultural and economic concerns on the Iroquois Falls Forest.
04-05	• Discussions involving MNR, the forest industry and First Nations focused primarily on silvicultural opportunities potentially leading to harvesting contracts. A long-term agreement is in place with Abitibi, Wahgoshig and MNR to address social, cultural and economic concerns on the Iroquois Falls Forest. • MNR has been working with Grant Forest Products, Liskeard Lumber, Cheminis Lumber, Rosko Forestry Operations, W. Paiement & Sons, Domtar, G. Woollings and Norbord Industries to identify potential opportunities for working with local Aboriginals. • 2 liaison positions have been partially funded within the district to improve communications.
05-06	• Wahgoshig, Beaverhouse and Matachewan each had an active member on the Kirkland Lake LCC and an active member on the Timiskaming Forest planning team. • Beaverhouse had discussions with the MNR about silviculture opportunities.
06-07	• Matachewan, Wahgoshig and Beaverhouse have representatives on the Kirkland Lake LCC.
07-08	• MNR staff including a Forester, Resource Liaison and Resource Technician attended a career day at a local community. 15 youth attended. • Wahgoshig, Matachewan and Beaverhouse have members on the LCC. • As a result of a district strategy (Management of Crown Timber on Patented Lands), significant progress has been made to establish partnerships between local First Nations and industry to harvest All Trees Reserved on private lands.

Contracts

03-04	• Harvesting opportunities included an agreement with Tembec that allowed Wahgoshig 75,000 m^3. A horse logging company owned by a Matachewan member harvested 2,550 m^3 in the Timiskaming Forest. • Other opportunities included planting 1.6 million trees, 819 ha of pre-commercial thinning, 20 km of roadside brushing and trucking of wood.
04-05	• A partnership with Tembec harvested 125,000 m^3 on the Nighthawk Forest. A horse logging operation on the Timiskaming Forest harvested 2,200 m^3. • Silviculture activities included 4 contracts for planting approximately 1.5 million seedlings and 3 pre-commercial thinning projects of approximately 600 ha. • 1 road maintenance contract was also awarded to an Aboriginal group during the year.
05-06	• Wahgoshig accepted a tree planting contract for 581,134 trees and a pre-commercial thinning contract for 59.1 ha from Timiskaming Forest Alliance Inc. (TFAI). • A horse logging company associated with the Matachewan First Nation harvested • 1,500 m^3 under the TFAI licence through Domtar.
06-07	• Matachewan contracts with TFAI included planting 408,000 trees and 85.5 ha of pre-commercial thinning. • An individual contract was also awarded to a Matachewan member that included 87.5 ha of pre-commercial thinning and planting 30,000 trees.

	• Wahgoshig contracts included planting 450,000 trees and 96.1 ha of pre-commercial thinning. • A treeplanting contract for 278,175 was awarded to Washoshig by Abitibi.
07-08	• Wahgoshig contracts with TFAI included planting 349,088 trees and pre-commercial thinning 87.5 ha. • Matachewan contracts included planting 309,088 trees and pre-commercial thinning 87.5 ha. • A individual was awarded a pre-commercial thinning contract with Timiskaming Forest Alliance for 87.5 ha.
Licences	
03-04	• No harvesting under licences
04-05	• No harvesting under licences
05-06	• A Matachewan member harvested approximately 40,000 m^3 under a Domtar Inc. licence on the Timiskaming Forest. • A horse logging company associated with Matachewan harvested 1,500 m^3 under the Timiskaming Forest Alliance licence through Domtar.
06-07	• Wahgoshig successfully negotiated harvest allocations with Tembec on the Iroquois Falls Forest and harvested 50,403 m^3. • Heritage Logging, a horse logging initiative, harvested 5,500 m^3 on the Timiskaming Forest under TFAI's licence through Domtar. • Wincikaby Enterprises harvested approximately 34,250 m^3 under a Domtar licence on the Timiskaming Forest.
07-08	• Heritage Logging harvested and delivered 4500 m^3 of roundwood under TFAI's licence through Domtar. • Wincikaby Enterprises harvested 55,000 m^3 of softwood and 12,000 m^3 of hardwood through a Domtar harvest approval on the Timiskaming Forest. • Wahgoshig harvested 53,000 m^3 on the Iroquois Falls Forest.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Office and field meetings to review Annual Work Schedules (AWSs) and discuss any impacted values. • Development of a liaison position to assist with values collection and protection and to participate in FMP planning teams and a First Nation Advisory Committee. • Support for training opportunities.
04-05	• A working partnership agreement between Abitibi, Wahgoshig and MNR provides targets for training opportunities including funds for training, education, and youth development. • An agreement between Tembec and Wahgoshig led to training and hiring of 2 Supervisors for harvesting, and 2 in-house training specialists. • Silvicultural opportunities provided employment for approximately 75 people.
05-06	• A working partnership agreement exists between Wahgoshig, Abitibi and MNR which provided training and education opportunities. • An agreement between Wahgoshig and Tembec led to the training and hiring of 2 harvesting supervisors. • MNR hosted a GPS training program at Beaverhouse and certified 8 people. • A Matachewan member was assigned a trapline by the MNR but it was considered to be a traditional trapline by the community. • MNR provided funding to each of the Aboriginal communities within the Kirkland Lake district for part time liaison support.
06-07	• Silvicultural opportunities provided employment for 41 members. • A student from Beaverhouse was hired under the Aboriginal Youth Work Employment Program and is working on a 3-year program to increase interests and experience in resource management.

	• An agreement between Tembec and Wahgoshig provided training opportunities and led to training and hiring of 2 harvesting supervisors.
07-08	• MNR sponsored a Matachewan member to attend a one-week GIS course to further develop their capacity and possibly house their own values at the community. • The Aboriginal Youth Worker Employment Program student from Beaverhouse returned and completed year 2 of the 3 year program. A second student from Matachewan was hired and completed year 1 of the program. • Approximately 27 Aboriginals were employed in forestry activities.

Nipigon District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan Anishinaabek, Aroland First Nation, Bingwi Neyaashi Anishinaabek, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging Anishinabek, Eabametoong First Nation, Ginoogaming First Nation, Long Lake #58 First Nation, Marten Falls First Nation, Ojibways of the Pic River First Nation, Pays Plat First Nation, Poplar Point First Nation and Red Rock Indian Band in the AOU. Kasabonika Lake First Nation, Neskantaga First Nation, Nibinamik First Nation, Wawakapewin First Nation and Webequie First Nation are north of the AOU. Constance Lake First Nation, Fort William First Nation, Kiashke Zaaging Anishinaabek and Whitesand First Nation have traditional lands within the district. Namaygoosisagagun First Nation also has an interest in the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Aboriginal representatives participated on planning teams for the Black Sturgeon, Kenogami, Lake Nipigon and Pic River Ojibway Forests. • Several communities were also involved in reviewing AWSs. • Other groups participated in values data collection projects. • Discussions between a First Nations logging company and the IWA continued but did not reach a conclusion during the year.
04-05	• 3 agreements were reached to produce Aboriginal values maps and background reports on the Black Sturgeon Forest. • Members continue to actively participate on the LCC and FMP planning teams for the Lake Nipigon, Black Sturgeon and Pic River Ojibway Forests. • Discussions with the forest industry included concern about logging adjacent to reserves, opportunities to bid on silviculture and timber harvesting contracts, and timber salvage from blowdown and burned areas.
05-06	• Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan is represented on the Kenogami Forest and Nipigon East area LCCs. In addition, Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan continued to participate on the Lake Nipigon Forest and Kenogami Forest planning teams and the Kenogami Forest Contingency Plan. • Biinjitiwaabik Zaaging was represented on the Black Sturgeon Forest planning team and also participated on the Lake Nipigon forest planning team. • On the Pic River Ojibway Forest, Great West Timber and the Pic River Development Corporation (owned and operated by members of Pic River First Nation) are partners in an SFL business plan. Through the business-to-business relationship, all parties meet quarterly to talk about the opportunities that exist on the forest. • Kiashke Zaaging participated on the Black Sturgeon Forest planning team and submitted an ABIR and values information to the MNR. • Whitesand youths continue to participate in Bowater's First Nation Ranger Program on the Black Sturgeon Forest. • Bingwi Neyaashi demonstrated an interest in the management of the Black Sturgeon forest and submitted an ABIR and values information to the MNR. • On the Lake Nipigon Forest, Bingwi Neyaashi continued to participate on the Lake Nipigon Forest planning team and had initial discussions with the MNR and Norampac about cedar allocations. • Red Rock continued to participate on the Lake Nipigon Forest planning team and was represented on the Nipigon East area LCC. • Pays Plat continued to participate on the Lake Nipigon Forest and Kenogami Forest planning teams. The MNR District Manager met with Pays Plat to discuss establishment of a sawmill to process white birch, and continued to work with Pays Plat to find a birch

	supply. Pays Plat worked with MNR to collect values information on the Kenogami Forest. • Aroland continued to participate on the Ogoki Forest planning team and the Kenogami Forest Contingency Plan. MNR met with Aroland to discuss and present the AWS for the Ogoki Forest. • MNR and Long Lake Forest Products discussed the forest management planning process and employment opportunities in silviculture and harvesting on the Ogoki Forest with Marten Falls.
06-07	• Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan participates on the Kenogami LCC, is an active member of the Geraldton Area Natural Resources Advisory Committee and the 2008 Ogoki Forest planning team. • Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging, Bingwi Neyaashi, Pays Plat, Red Rock and Poplar Point agreed to participate on the Lake Nipigon planning team. • A Pic River member participated on the Pic River Ojibway Forest planning team and continues as an LCC member.
07-08	• Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan remains the only First Nation participating on the LCC. Despite being contacted, other First Nations are reluctant to have one person speak on behalf of the entire community. • There were initial meetings about the process to move the Kenogami Forest to a cooperative SFL. The same 6 First Nations that are involved in forest management planning participated in the process by appointing community representatives to the working groups. The Matawa Tribal Council is also becoming involved on behalf of its member First Nations. • Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan and Red Rock continued to participate actively on the Nipigon East Area LCC. • 5 communities appointed members to the Lake Nipigon Forest planning team. Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan is an active member of the Geraldton Area Natural Resources Advisory Committee and the 2008 Ogoki Forest planning team. • Following the MNR's review of draft documents, Bingwi Neyaashi completed its "Cedar Sawmill Operation – Business Plan". Acceptance of the final business plan and issuance of a Forest Resource Processing Facility Licence is expected to occur in 2008-2009. • The negotiation of a Cooperative SFL for the Lake Nipigon Forest was initiated in 2007. To help support the negotiation, MNR funded and hosted a Co-op SFL and Amalgamation Issues Workshop in June 2007 for the Union of Ontario Indians First Nations in Nipigon and Thunder Bay districts. By May 30, a shareholder agreement was signed and the SFL was transferred to the new company, Lake Nipigon Forest Management Inc., which includes shares owned by the First Nation companies, and First Nation representation. • The Ojibways of the Pic River, through its development corporation, has a manager of operations who participated as a member of the planning team and continues to participate as a member on the LCC.
Contracts	
03-04	• 2 First Nations received a 25 ha share in Superior North Loggers to harvest timber on the Lakehead Forest. • First Nations crews participated in road building and maintenance activities. • The forest industry has provided opportunities for local groups to bid on silvicultural contracts. • The Ogoki SFL provides for First nation communities plus one non-First Nation community to harvest up to 50% of the allocation. • Salvage from Nipigon Fire 58 was made available.
04-05	• An opportunity to harvest 75,000 m^3 from the Kenogami forest was made available. • Salvage operations were completed for timber burned on Nipigon fire 58. • Approximately 36,900 m^3 was harvested by one group on the Ogoki Forest. • One First Nation harvested timber along a re-aligned road corridor leading to their reserve.

	• Private land harvesting and contract harvesting for the forest industry by Aboriginal loggers occurred on the Lake Nipigon and Ogoki Forests. • Other forest management-related activities included contracts for pre-commercial thinning, debris piling, 750 ha of site preparation, 208 ha of juvenile spacing, 1.4 million seedlings planted on the Black Sturgeon Forest, opportunities to bid on silviculture and transportation contracts on the Kenogami Forest and contracts to plant approximately 560,000 seedlings and road building on the Lake Nipigon Forest.
05-06	• On the Black Sturgeon Forest, harvesting and silviculture contracts were made available to a company owned and operated by members of Kiashke Zaaging. The company also performed slash and chipper debris piling, 500 ha of site preparation and planted 1.14 million trees. • Through a cooperative project with a silviculture company, Whitesand performed 208 ha of juvenile spacing on the Black Sturgeon Forest and contributed to planting 1.54 million trees by providing 2 planting crews. • A silviculture company hired Aroland members for their tree planting operations on the Kenogami Forest. • Constance Lake has an allocation for the harvest of up to 75,000 m^3 on the Kenogami Forest. • Eabametoong members held a contract with Long Lake Forest Products for tree planting on the Ogoki Forest.
06-07	• Niigaani Enterprises was licensed to harvest 310 ha under Bowater's SFL. • 4Ks' Logging (an aboriginal contractor) and Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan's logging contractor harvested under both Buchanan and Domtar FRLs. • In support of a short rotation research trial by the Centre for Northern Forest Ecosystem Research, Red Rock harvested the timber and managed the slash removal under contract. • Niigaani Enterprises performed slash and chipper debris piling, 357 ha of site preparation, and planted 465 ha. • Amik Business Trust - Biinjitiwabik Zaaging planted 100,000 trees and Red Rock planted 500,000 trees. • Road building and maintenance by First Nations on their overlapping FRLs and portions of main roads, including maintenance initiatives under the MNR/Norampac 2006-07 Road Construction and Maintenance Agreement. • 15 Category 2 fire crews were hired by MNR for forest fire suppression during the 2006 fire season. • 14 Eabametoong formed a crew for the spring tree plant, a continuation of a Long Lake Forest Products 2005 initiative. One member was promoted to a management position in 2006.
07-08	• Niigaani was issued harvest approval for 7,400 m^3. • 4Ks' Logging, a First Nations contractor, and AZA's logging contractor harvested under Buchanan's FRL. • Niigaani conducted 357 ha of mechanical site preparation, planted 741,000 trees, piled slash from a 1,400 ha area and conducted slash pile burning. The value of these silviculture projects was approximately $277,000. • In 2007, Outland Reforestation pre-commercially thinned approximately 600 ha in the Black Sturgeon Forest . The workers included 8 local First nations members. • Under a contract with the SFL holder, Amik Business Trust planted 99,700 trees and Red Rock planted 509,900 trees which resulted in the hiring of tree planters from the First Nations and local non-Aboriginal communities. • Road building and maintenance by First Nations on their overlapping FRLs and portions of main roads, including maintenance initiatives under the MNR/Cascades 2007-08 Road Construction and Maintenance Agreement.

Licences	
03-04	• An overlapping licence commitment on the Lake Nipigon Forest was expanded to include opportunities to salvage fire and blowdown damaged timber. • A licence to harvest was awarded to a First Nation for 16,170 m^3 over 2 years on the Lakehead Forest. • A First Nations owned and operated logging company is licensed to harvest 648,900 m^3 of green wood and 100,000 m^3 of salvage under an overlapping Forest Resource Licence (FRL) on the Black Sturgeon Forest. • A First Nations company completed and submitted business plans for a small sawmill and a commercial fuel wood facility based on a 25,000 m^3 conditional commitment of white birch from the Lake Nipigon Forest. The MNR review is expected to be completed by the spring of 2004 with the goal of issuing a facility licence. • 3 communities continue to harvest their 5-year commitments on the Lake Nipigon Forest. Annual commitments are in excess of 140,000 m^3. • 3 First Nations communities have formed corporations that have been issued FRLs to harvest on the Ogoki forest. This is the fourth year that these corporations have had new licences and/or continued operations from last year. The licences permit the harvest of more than 160,000 m^3. • 3 overlapping forest resource licenses are held by groups on the Pic River Ojibway Forest. The licenses permit the harvest of approximately 27,000 m^3 per year of green timber and 68,000 m^3 of salvage. • An overlapping licence was expanded to include salvage from fire and blowdown.
04-05	• 3 licences held by Aboriginals were active on the Pic River Ojibway Forest with an estimated harvest volume of 105,289 m^3 and a salvage volume of 75,000 m^3. • A licence to harvest 1,001,700 m^3 from the Black Sturgeon Forest was issued and 229,712 m^3 was harvested. • 3 logging operations on overlapping licences in the Lake Nipigon Forest continued.
05-06	• Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan increased their harvest levels beyond their overlapping licence commitment through salvage harvesting and negotiating additional allocations. Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan's contractor also operated under Biinjitiwaabik Zaaging's overlapping licence. • Biinjitiwaabik Zaaging continued to do logging operations under overlapping licences and associated agreements with Norampac. • Pic River Development Corporation holds 2 overlapping licences and harvested 79,500 m^3 of which 12,500 m^3 was salvage. • A First Nations logging company was licensed to harvest 360,000 m^3 under an overlapping licence on the Black Sturgeon Forest and harvested 81,000 m^3. Working in cooperation with Bowater, they harvested an additional 95,000 m^3. • Red Rock continues to do logging operations under overlapping licences and associated agreements with Norampac and also harvested under an overlapping licence for Greenmantle Forest on the Lakehead Forest. • Aroland was issued a one-year overlapping licence to harvest 334 ha on the Ogoki Forest. • A First Nations logging company received 2 overlapping licences on the Kenogami Forest; one for a 1-year allocation of 64,000 m^3 and the second for a 5-year allocation of 320,000 m^3.
06-07	• Niigaani Enterprises harvested as both an overlapping licensee, and a Bowater contractor with 82,193 m^3 harvested. • Mammamattawa harvested 28,921 m^3 out of 64,214 m^3 available. • Negotiations, facilitated by MNR, with Domtar /Norampac concluded with a 60,000 m^3 softwood and 20,000 m^3 hardwood commitment for Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging and Red Rock. Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan harvested 48,233 m^3, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging, 40,830 m^3 and Red Rock, 72,779 m^3 as of October.

	• A 1-year overlapping agreement was signed by Agwakeeng Development General Partner and Long Lake Forest Products to harvest approximately 36,800 m^3. An FRL was not issued and no area was harvested during the year. • Overlapping FRLs are offered to Eabametoong, Marten Falls and Aroland each year. • Pic River Development Corporation harvest was approximately 40,660 m^3 for their regular FRL.
07-08	• Niigaani harvested as both an Overlapping Licensee, and to a lesser degree, as a Bowater contractor. Total harvest volume was 59,495 m^3. • The 2007-2008 AWS lists total volume for Mammamattawa as 38,119 m^3. • Domtar/Cascades continued to provide 60,000 m^3 of softwood and 20,000 m^3 of hardwood as the individual harvest commitments to Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging and Red Rock. • Based on deliveries as of September 2008, Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan harvested 72,406 m^3, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging harvested 23,875 m^3, and Red Rock harvested 47,693 m^3. • A one-year overlapping agreement was signed by Agwakeeng Development General Partner Inc., which represents Marten Falls and Long Lake Forest Products to harvest 362 ha, or approximately 33,000 m^3. An FRL was not issued and no area was harvested during the 2007-2008 AWS year. • Overlapping FRLs are offered to the Eabametoong, Marten Falls, and Aroland each year. All communities have declined the opportunity or failed to respond in the past year. • Wood harvested by the Pic River Development Corporation is estimated at 180,246 m^3 for its regular harvest FRL.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Long Lake Forest Products and Domtar have agreements with local communities to provide employment opportunities. • Bowater sponsored a First Nation Ranger Program which gives First Nations youth an opportunity to participate in forestry-related work. They are currently expanding this program to have MNR more involved to promote other programs such as Fish and Wildlife and Parks. • All First Nations planning team members in the Kenogami Forest were invited to initial FMP training. • Long Lake Forest Products employees in the mill and woodlands operations received numerous training courses including Mechanical Harvesting, First Aid, Environmental Management System, Scaling and Operational Layout and Forest Compliance. • Most individuals working for Three Nations Management received numerous types of training courses including Mechanical Harvesting, First Aid, Environmental Management System, Scaling and Operational Layout, and Forest Compliance.
04-05	• Continuation of Bowater's First Nation Ranger Program. • Information Centers associated with development of FMPs on the Black Sturgeon and Kenogami Forests were held. • A program of joint MNR/Aboriginal inspections provided on-the-ground training opportunities.
05-06	• Biinjitiwaabik Zaaging, Whitesand, Fort William and Kiashke Zaaging youths continue to participate in Bowater's First Nation ranger program on the Black Sturgeon Forest.
06-07	• Approximately 300 members were employed in forest industry jobs including almost 140 Ginoogaming members employed by Long Lake Forest Products. • Bowater's First Nation Ranger Program included 1 youth from Whitesand First Nation. • One member from Namaygoosisagagun, 1 member from Whitesand First Nation, and 1 member from Kiashke Zaaging took part in Bowater's spacing program conducted on various Bowater forests. • A Careful Logging around Advanced Growth workshop was hosted by Domtar for all overlapping FRLs on the Lake Nipigon Forest with First Nation licensee participation.

	• FMP funding support was provided to Biinjitiwabik Zaaging to supplement the completion of a Canada Ontario Resources Development Agreement supported values collection project. • The Lake Nipigon Forest 2006 Independent Forest Audit Report recognized the following Best Practice. "Norampac Inc., Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan, Biinjitiwabik Zaaging and Red Rock are to be commended for successful efforts in helping the District Manager address Condition 34 of the Declaration Order". The audit team provided a best practice to "acknowledge the attempts and efforts made in providing employment opportunities to Aboriginal community members and encourages the continuation of these endeavours".
07-08	• 80 per cent of the workforce at the Long Lake Forest Products mill in Longlac is First Nations. The mill has an agreement with Ginoogaming to supply labour. Because the community's workforce can not fulfill all the mill's labour needs, other First Nations are provided with employment opportunities. Employment numbers were not available from the company. • Aroland has continued to supply a grader and a tractor to work on the Kenogami Forest roads when required. • Training was delivered according to the forest management planning schedule. Training was held in March 2008 for the FMP start-up. Webex was utilized to deliver training on the FMP MOODLE tool in the Geraldton Area Office and First Nations were invited to attend. • Domtar continued to host AWS meetings with the 3 First Nation licensees to support the implementation of operations. • AbitibiBowater's First Nations Rangers program included 4 individuals from Biinjitiwaabik Zaaging, 2 from Whitesand, one from Kiashke Zaaging and one from Namaygoosisagagun.

North Bay District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Antoine Algonquins, Dokis First Nation, Mattawa/North Bay Algonquin First Nation, Nipissing First Nation, and Temagami First Nation. Matachewan First Nation, located outside the district has had a past interest in forest management activities in the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Communication efforts continued through the North Bay District Aboriginal Working Group (AWG). 4 AWG meetings were held about resource issues including forestry, non-timber forest products, value-added forestry products and economic development. The SFL holder, Nipissing Forest Resource Management (NFRMI) has participated with the AWG. • Tema-Augama Anishnabai and Temagami had representatives on the Temagami Forest planning team. • Discussions related to the formation of an SFL for this unit also occurred. • The Temagami Land Claim Treaty negotiations continued throughout the year.
04-05	• MNR organized 6 meetings with local groups. Communications focused on forestry opportunities and challenges faced by these groups. • Communication with the forest industry also took place emphasising value-added products and non-timber forest products. • Temagami had an active member on the LCC and an Antoine Algonquin member participated in the LCC to represent the interests of all the local communities. All 5 groups have representatives on the planning team.
05-06	• Mattawa/North Bay Algonquins, Antoine Algonquin, Dokis, Nipissing and Temagami each had a representative on the 2004 Nipissing Forest planning team. • Mattawa/North Bay Algonquins and Temagami also each had a representative on the Nipissing Forest LCC.
06-07	• All 6FNs were contacted to participate in forest management planning and all accepted and are currently participating. • 4 Aboriginal working group meetings were hosted and chaired by the MNR with participants from 6 FN communities and industry.
07-08	• The Chief of Antoine is a member of the Nipissing LCC and is currently sharing that duty with a Dokis member. Both individuals are knowledgeable from being planning team members and often contribute to the LCC with Aboriginal-related presentations and communications. • A member from Temagami also sits with the Temagami LCC and has the same capacity-related attributes. • Representatives sit on the Nipissing Forest and Temagami Crown Unit planning teams. • In addition to the FMP process, MNR hosted 3 aboriginal working group meetings and a special aboriginal forestry meeting which was held at Nipissing.
Contracts	
03-04	• Nipissing harvested approximately 43,000 m^3 under contract for Tembec. • Temagami did not harvest its allocation due to poor markets and difficult operating terrain but a private company operated by Temagami members provided several full-time jobs and milled 3,000 m^3 of cedar. • First Nations members were also involved in a number of other economic undertakings including stand improvement, manual tending, and tree planting. • This is the second year of a 3-year Forestry Futures Trust Fund contract which provides funding for a 978 ha tending project.

04-05	• Stand tending on 729 ha. • 1,200 ha of plantations and naturally regenerated areas were assessed.
05-06	• An independent Dokis and Nipissing contractor accepted a contract to tend 418.7 ha as part of the yellow birch restoration project. • An independent Mattawa/North Bay Algonquins contractor also accepted a contract to tend 298.8 ha as part of this project. The company also holds a firewood licence to collect downed trees from the project.
06-07	• Anishnabai Forestry Services (Temagami) carried out tending work on 170.7 ha. • Young Forestry Services (Dokis and Nipissing members) tended 418.7 ha. • Redbridge Forestry (Mattawa/North Bay Algonquin) tended 300+ ha. • MTIG Forestry Services tended 119.7 ha. • Redbridge Forestry tended 20.5 ha and planted 900,000 trees.
07-08	• Redbridge Forestry manually tended 33.1 ha. • Young Forestry Services of Nipissing manually tended 69.7 ha. • A Temagami silvicultural company tended 319 ha using brush saws and backpack herbicide sprayers. This project was partially funded by the Forestry Futures Trust. • Daki Menan Lands and Resources assisted MNR with the spring tree plant by conducting tree plant quality assessments of the contractor's work. • Daki Menan also carried out the slash pile burning project in Temagami, treating 677 piles. • Redbridge Forestry was awarded a contract for planting trees on the Nipissing Forest and planted 368 ha.
Licences	
03-04	• Dokis harvested 15,787 m^3 on 210 ha. • Nipissing harvested 23,284 m^3 on 193.7 ha. • Mattawa-North Bay Algonquins harvested 8,343 m^3 on 93.4 ha. • Antoine harvested 3,114 m^3 on 99.6 ha.
04-05	• Dokis overlapping licence for 13,668 m^3. • Nipissing overlapping licence for 23,500 m^3. • Mattawa-North Bay Algonquins overlapping licence for 18,545 m^3. • Antoine overlapping licence for 10,310 m^3. • Temagami FRL for 5,945 m^3 on the Temagami Management Unit.
05-06	• Temagami First Nation had a 5-year FRL on the Temagami Forest but did not conduct harvesting operations during 2005-06. • Nipissing First Nation had a 5-year overlapping licence on the Nipissing Forest but did not harvest anything during 2005-06. • Dokis First Nation had a 5-year overlapping licence on the Nipissing Forest, but did not harvest anything during 2005-06. • The Antoine Algonquins had a 5-year overlapping licence on the Nipissing Forest but did not harvest anything during 2005-06. • Mattawa/North Bay Algonquins had a 5-year overlapping licence on the Nipissing Forest but did not harvest anything during 2005-06.
07-08	• Matachewan is interested in an allocation but do not have capacity at this time. • Mattawa North Bay Algonquins are still operating under licence and allocation. • Nipissing continues to operate under license and allocation. • Temagami harvested a block in 2006-07 and had plans to continue in 2007-08, but the economic climate for forest products was so poor, no harvesting took place. • Antoine continues to operate under license and allocation.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Silviculture opportunities provided an estimated 2,345 person days of employment.

	• A tending project employed 12 Aboriginals. • Antoine, Mattawa-North Bay Algonquins, Dokis and Nipissing participated in a 3-day compliance training program and a conference aimed at business opportunities for Aboriginal youth.
04-05	• A 3-day spring compliance training course involved members from Antoine, Mattawa-North Bay Algonquins, Dokis and Nipissing. • Mattawa-North Bay Algonquins and Antoine representatives participated in a forest certification annual surveillance audit. • A GIS project was conducted to confirm and map Aboriginal values sites.
05-06	• 3 jobs were created in the firewood business. • Dokis hosted a cut and skid safety training program, paid for by the • North Bay district MNR. 16 Aboriginal individuals attended and received certification.
06-07	• MNR allocated funding to Temagami for a wild mushroom harvest study on highly priced morel mushrooms, which are associated with fresh burns and jack pine. • RFI utilizes felled trees and has created 3 jobs in the firewood business.
07-08	• Temagami and Matachewan representatives attended FMP training. • Temagami representatives attended training on new guidelines for fire prevention. • Redbridge Forestry attended silvicultural planning and was paid $1,000 for costs incurred. • The SFL for the Nipissing Forest has stated that the shortage of funding available from the Forestry Futures Fund has not allowed them to provide as much work as they would have liked.

Parry Sound District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Dokis First Nation, Henvey Inlet First Nation, Magnetawan First Nation, Moose Deer Point First Nation, Shawanaga First Nation, Wahta Mohawks and Wasauksing First Nation. Algonquins of Pikwakanagan are not in the district but have some involvement in the forest management planning process.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Westwind Forest Stewardship has been actively involved in increasing awareness of local forest industry opportunities for First Nations people and in facilitating their involvement. Past discussions have resulted in the establishment of an agreement between Westwind, R. Fryer Forest Products, MNR and the Wasauksing Woodpeckers to issue a licence allowing First Nation's members to harvest an area in Conger Township. • Other discussions included opportunities for allocations for the communities and individuals, commercial fuelwood, non-timber forest products, silviculture, and fire fighting. • Aboriginals have actively participated in the FMP planning process.
04-05	• Westwind held 20 meetings with local groups and actively engaged local communities. These range from meetings with individual communities to those between overlapping licensees with First Nations initiatives of their own. • An individual is currently being sought to fill a place on the LCC. • A member was appointed to the Westwind Board of Directors. • 2 temporary positions within MNR, a Native Compliance Technician and a Resource Liaison Officer, were created. The latter position is intended to develop relationships with Aboriginal communities and to facilitate involvement in natural resources management activities.
05-06	• Westwind has been proactive in facilitating Aboriginal involvement in harvesting allocations, the fuelwood business, non-timber forest products, silviculture opportunities and fire fighting.
06-07	• Annual First Nation/forestry meetings, co-hosted by the SFL and MNR, are generally well attended and promote training and employment opportunities for First Nation members. The May 23 meeting included extensive discussions on the upcoming 2009-2019 Forest Management Planning exercise, and opportunities for First Nation involvement in the process. • Westwind held discussions with First Nations including, but not limited to allocations, community and commercial fuel wood, non-timber forest products, silviculture opportunities and fire fighting. • Westwind continues to maintain an Aboriginal on their board of directors. • The First Nation representative on the LCC stepped down for health reasons and a replacement was actively recruited. • The planning team has representatives from Magnetawan and Shawanaga with other communities expressing interest in being kept informed of ongoing planning initiatives.
07-08	• Westwind created a First Nation position on their Board of Directors. While this position has seen a high-turnover rate (3 times since its inception), a Shawanaga member is currently filling the role. • The SFL has also initiated bi-annual First Nation forestry meetings to get community members trained and certified for forestry operations. They are generally well attended and there are good discussions at these meetings. • A number of shares were sold within the SFL. The shares were all offered to the various communities listed above and none were purchased.

Contracts	
06-07	• $15,000 was awarded in industry contracts.
07-08	• Henvey and Dokis had a number of silvicultural contracts to release white pine using brush saws, and brush saws with herbicide applicators. Henvey members were also hired to use a spot spray herbicide. Unfortunately this is not a cost-effective tending method and the SFL now uses aerial herbicide applications.
Licences	
04-05	• No current licences and no silvicultural opportunities.
05-06	• Overlapping licence for 160 m^3 of firewood.
06-07	• Overlapping licence for 160 m^3 of firewood.
07-08	• An overlapping licence was created between a member of the Wausaksing First Nation and Fryer Forest Products (member of Westwind) mainly for fire wood with the idea any logs would be sold to Fryer's. The initial attempt in Shawanaga Township did not take place before the winter ended. The second attempt in Conger Township resulted in some firewood and one load of logs before it ended. • Discussions took place with the Dokis First Nation about an allocation that is directly adjacent to their territory. Unfortunately, access requires repairs to an existing bridge (on Dokis territory) and construction of a new bridge to span a waterway between their territory and the Crown. This is still being pursued by MNR, SFL and Dokis. • The SFL (Westwind) allocated small fuelwood areas in close proximity to as many communities as possible to provide firewood for the communities. To date, none have been utilized.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Several training and development opportunities were undertaken to stimulate increased participation in forest management activities including, a training session on the proper methods for harvesting of Canada yew, a chainsaw training course in which 10 Aboriginals were involved, and training to accommodate an expansion of a silviculture crew. • One Aboriginal was trained as a certified seed collector.
04-05	• Training of one individual as a certified seed collector. • Cultural awareness training for MNR, forest industry, and Aboriginals.
06-07	• 4 members attended training in June 2006, for forest management planning preparedness. • The district provided funding to help 2 members to attend the week-long National Convention in Ottawa of the National Aboriginal Forestry Association in February 2007. • 4 Aboriginals were employed in bush or mill operations.
07-08	• 3 members of the Shawanaga First Nation were hired to cut browse plots in the Shawanaga deer yard for 3 months. • None of the communities have any type of wood processing facility on their territory and it is a one hour drive in one direction from these communities to the nearest year-round sawmill. Most communities also do not have any capacity to handle forestry operations. These factors limit employment opportunities.

Pembroke District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Algonquins of Pikwakanagan.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Efforts were undertaken to engage local communities in the forest management planning process.
04-05	• Efforts were undertaken to engage local communities in the forest management planning process. • 4 groups are participating in the 2006 FMP process. • Aboriginal values and background reports supporting the FMP process were started.
05-06	• 4 members participated in the Ottawa Valley Forest management planning process.
06-07	• MNR and the forest industry continue to have area available for the Algonquins to harvest under a company authority. • The Ottawa Valley Forest initiated a cultural heritage site review with members of 3 communities. 9 sites were reviewed during 2 days by 2 native planning team members.
07-08	• The forest industry received confirmation by the Chief and Council of their desire to undertake operations. This progressed to discussing harvest activities including layout, tree marking, access and harvest planning of annual operations. • 4 communities have active members on the planning team.
Contracts	
03-04	• One community was involved in a contract harvest of harvest of 5,104 m^3 from 63 ha. • Other work included 200 ha of stand improvement contracts and 50 ha of tree improvement work.
04-05	• Harvesting opportunities were inactive as a replacement for a sensitive area originally planned for logging was sought. • Stand improvement and timber cruising were carried out.
05-06	• 110 ha of stand improvement.
06-07	• Randy Commanda Forestry completed 13.6 ha of stand improvement.
07-08	• Tree marking contracts for 102 ha were let on 3 blocks, with work initiated on 2 during this term. The slowing economy reduced demand for completion of tree marking. More is planned for 2008. • 2 harvest blocks also involved contracts for tending concurrent with harvest operations.
Licences	
03-04	• None
04-05	• None
05-06	• 4,442 m^3 allocated to 2 contractors.
07-08	• MNR and industry continue to have area available for the Algonquins to harvest under a company authority. The Algonquins have yet to provide MNR with an indication that they will proceed. Some issues associated with this include the wood not being readily available to the Algonquin communities within the management unit. At this point in the plan, the areas held for the Algonquins may have to be harvested by existing companies.

Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Nothing reported
04-05	• Nothing reported
05-06	• FMP team members were invited to participate in FMP training sessions. • Members accepted positions with contractors to do tree marking,
06-07	• MNR and the Ottawa Valley Forest each provided $2,500 towards the Algonquin of Pikwakanagan Earthwalker program. This is a capacity-building venture for Algonquin youth. • MNR provided $4,250 to provide funding for an Algonquin and a qualified lumber grader to work together for 5 weeks to acquire experience for future opportunities in the lumber grading business. • Makwa Community Development Corporation's RPF was hired periodically to prepare forest operations prescriptions and access plans for harvest allocations.
07-08	• MNR provided training for the Algonquin Earthwalker Team Leader and all training required for students in this program that runs parallel to the Ontario Stewardship Program. • MNR also provides most resource work to the Earthwalker Program through MNR's Stewardship Coordinator and Team Leader. • MNR also provided an additional $5,000 to the Earthwalker program that is intended to promote resource interest from Aboriginal Youth and capacity building. This program also promotes Algonquin participation on the County Stewardship Council, working with private land owners, etc.

Red Lake District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Deer Lake First Nation, Keewaywin First Nation, McDowell Lake First Nation, North Spirit Lake First Nation, Pikangikum First Nation, Poplar Hill First Nation and Sandy Lake First Nation. All 7 communities have winter access only and are not located within designated forest management units. Forest operations are carried out within the traditional use areas of Cat Lake First Nation, Pikangikum First Nation, Wabauskang First Nation, Slate Falls First Nation, Grassy Narrows First Nation, and Lac Seul First Nation as well as Aboriginals living off-reserve in Red Lake and Ear Falls.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• The Trout Lake Forest entered the draft plan review stage for the 2004 FMP. Lac Seul is interested in the planning process and protection of values. MNR held 2 meetings in the community to identify and resolve concerns around values protection. • Discussions began with Pikangikum about the development of a SFL through the Northern Boreal Initiative. • MNR is also working in partnership with Pikangikum on the Whitefeather Forest planning initiative, a community-based land use strategy that will include forestry as a land use. Previous discussions that focused on establishing Pikangikum as Class B shareholders on the Red Lake Forest have been dropped in favour of first developing a broader land use strategy for the area prior to any commercial forestry activity.
04-05	• Planning continued with Pikangikum about the development of a SFL through the Northern Boreal Initiative. • MNR also worked with Pikangikum on the Whitefeather Forest planning initiative, a community-based land use strategy that will include forestry as a land use.
06-07	• One Pikangikum member acted as an advisor to the Red Lake FMP including attending planning team meetings workshops. • One Lac Seul member actively participated on the Trout Forest planning team including attending planning team meetings and participating in training. • Pikangikum, in partnership with MNR, completed “Keeping the Land – Land Use Strategy” which was approved in 2006. • The district worked with Pikangikum to develop the EA submission for MOE to achieve EA coverage for forestry opportunities in the Whitefeather Forest.
07-08	• As part of the Trout Lake FMP process, 4 Lac Seul members attended an information centre in February and in March, 5 Cat Lake members attended an information centre held in Cat Lake and 10 off reserve Lac Seul members attended an information centre in Red Lake. • As part of the Red Lake FMP process, information centers where held with Lac Seul members including 5 participants at the Kejick Bay information centre and 3 in Frenchmen’s head. • A meeting was held with a Lac Seul trapper in Kejick Bay to collect and confirm cultural heritage and Aboriginal values. • Red Lake District has been involved in extensive planning with Pikangikum about the development of an SFL through the Northern Boreal Imitative

Contracts

03-04	• No contracts
04-05	• No contracts
05-06	• No contracts

06-07	• No contracts
07-08	• No contracts
	Licences
04-05	• 2 overlapping licences on the Whiskey Jack Forest with an allocation of 33,198 m^3.
06-07	• No inquiries about harvesting opportunities from First Nations during 2006-07
07-08	• No inquiries about harvesting opportunities from First Nations during 2007-08.
	Training, Recruitment and Employment
03-04	• Approximately 27 Aboriginals are currently working at the Ear Falls Sawmill. • 11 are employed in various woodlands operations within the district. • Silviculture opportunities continue to be available including a formal standing offer between Red Lake Forest Management and Pikangikum for silviculture work including tree planting and thinning. • The company has also offered training related to harvest operations, road construction and millwork. • Training and development activities included data collection programs funded through the MNR Special Employment Program, sturgeon radio tagging, caribou calving inventory projects, fish population assessments and a project identifying tourism opportunities.
04-05	• Approximately 30 people are actively involved in timber harvesting and an additional 12 are employed at area sawmills. • One group has an ongoing road maintenance contract that employs 3-4. • Training and development included hands-on training/work experience programs in data collection, sturgeon radio tagging and caribou calving inventory projects, and a two-day forestry workshop and site visit session attended by approximately 24.
06-07	• Esker Logging has had ongoing discussions about training and employment opportunities with Pikangikum throughout the Whitefeather land use planning process and implementation. • 33 Aboriginal people are working in mills and bush operations.
07-08	• MNR provided funding for the implementation of 'Keeping the Land – Land Use Strategy'. The funding was earmarked for 3 key activities: environmental assessment submission; key dialogue and development of dedicated protected areas stewardship agreement; and work in preparation of future forest management planning. • MNR provided supplementary funding to Pikangikum for a program that employed 4 youth. The program provided training related to first aid, WHMIS, forest harvesting, and project management. Esker logging provided some of the required equipment and operators for this training initiative. As part of this program, the MNR collaborated with Pikangikum to salvage blowdown to be used as fuelwood by the community. • Trappers are contacted to harvest nuisance beavers. No First Nation trappers have taken advantage of this opportunity. • Most contracts offered by the forest industry require start-up capital not accessible to off-reserve people. This limitation restricts the number of opportunities available.

Sault Ste. Marie District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Batchewana First Nation, Garden River First Nation, Thessalon First Nation, Mississauga First Nation and Serpent River First Nation. The North Shore Tribal Council is also active within the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• A resource liaison position was created at the district to facilitate discussions with local First Nations including land use planning and harvesting, First Nation geographic information system development and an enhanced understanding of First Nation culture and values. • The district also worked with local communities on the harvest of ground hemlock and the use of black ash in a craft business. • 2 MOUs related to the mapping and collection of values information were signed. • 7 open houses related to forest management planning were held.
04-05	• 5 sessions were held to review values collected through the FMP process. • 8 FMP open houses were held. • Bear Wise programs were initiated with 4 communities. • Discussions continued in relation to a proposed conservation reserve and a park.
05-06	• Mississauga and Thessalon each had one active member on the Northshore Forest planning team. • Serpent River had one active member on the Northshore Forest planning team.
06-07	• Clergue continues to work with Garden River community through the Ominik Forestry Pilot project. Topics include logging training and certification requirements, sawmill survey and needs analysis, employment opportunities, harvesting areas and conditions of FSC certification. • Northshore Forest continues to meet with the First Nation FMP Task Team to discuss opportunities in the Forestry sector and conditions of FSC certification. • Northshore Tribal Council, Northshore Forest and MNR have been meeting to discuss tree marking certification opportunities, fuelwood areas and development of a First Nation Ontario Ranger program.
07-08	• During 2007-08, the Algoma and Northshore Forests began the planning process for 2010 FMPs. All First Nation and Métis communities resident on these forests were sent invitations to appoint community representatives to participate on the respective planning teams. Due to lack of response to the initial invitation letters, a second letter was sent to all communities. By spring 2007, one First Nation representative was appointed to the planning teams for both the Algoma and Northshore Forests. Invitation remained open for other communities to appoint a representative to the planning teams. • In fall 2007, a consultant was hired to investigate and recommend options for consideration by MNR, Clergue and the Algoma Métis Loggers Inc. The consultant conducted several additional meetings and interviews with the parties involved. The primary recommendation was that wood from the Algoma Forest be made available to the Métis community. MNR indicated willingness to allocate wood to the Métis community, subject to standard conditions such as business plan approval.
Contracts	
03-04	• A cone collection contract was awarded to an Aboriginal organization.
04-05	• A cone collection contract for 66 hl. • Silviculture contracts for planting 580,000 trees, 195 ha of manual and chemical cleaning and 100 ha of pre-commercial thinning.
05-06	• Northshore Tribal Council had a cone collection contract.

06-07	• A cone collection contract was issued to the Northshore Tribal Council for 43 hl. • Thessalon First Nation is growing 50,0000 nursery stock.
07-08	• A First Nation contractor associated with Garden River was hired by a forest company to carry out hardwood crop tree release thinning. 44.6 ha were treated. • Northshore Forest had an agreement with Thessalon to collect 250 hl of cones and to grow 150,000 tree seedlings. • Clergue Forest Management signed a contract with Thessalon to grow 370,000 seedlings for planting in 2008-09. • Thessalon continues to be involved in research studies investigating Canada yew propagation techniques at their tree nursery facility. • Commitment letters for 10,000 m^3 on each of the Algoma and Northshore Forests have been issued to Garden River (2003) and Mississauga (1999) upon submission of business plans. The plans have not been submitted.
Licences	
03-04	• Licenses for 1,738 ha were issued to an Aboriginal-owned company.
04-05	• 2 licences on the Northshore forest to harvest approximately 54,000 m^3. • Harvest approval was given to a group representing 10 First Nations for an additional 23,400 m^3.
05-06	• Robinson Huron Forestry was awarded 45,000 m^3.
06-07	• Approval was issued to Robinson Huron Forestry for 1,959 ha.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Discussions about the allocation of timber took place. • Work was undertaken by the SFL holder and a First Nation to develop a First Nations forestry association.
04-05	• Required training for an Aboriginal Deputy Conservation Officer for Mississauga was completed and a Deputy Conservation Officer was appointed.
05-06	• Aboriginal Youth Worker Experience Program (AYWEP) student placement with Serpent River First Nation continues. • Training was provided through the Ominik forestry pilot project in logging, certification requirements, sawmill survey, needs analysis, harvesting areas and Forest Stewardship Council certification. • An Aboriginal Conservation Officer was appointed to Mississauga. • A bursary was awarded to a Serpent River member to support their education in natural resource management.
07-08	• Forest industry companies and their contractors on the Algoma and Northshore Forests hire individuals from local Aboriginal communities. The numbers employed and from which communities is not available. • The Aboriginal Youth Worker Exchange Program had 2 placements; 1 in Sault Ste. Marie and 1 in Blind River. Both worked with MNR staff on a variety of projects. In Sault Ste. Marie, the Batchewana placement worked closely with the district EA Forester to conduct field assessments of spruce plantations and yellow birch pre-commercial thinning, and to learn about the life cycle of white pine blister rust on the Algoma Forest.

Sioux Lookout District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Lac Seul First Nation, Slate Falls First Nation, New Slate Falls #62 First Nation and the Ojibway Nation of Saugeen are located within the AOU. Mishkeegogamang First Nation and Cat Lake First Nation also have some traditional lands within the district.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• Discussions continued related to the implementation of forest management plans. Local issues including the construction of an all-weather road to Slate Falls, harvesting operations near Slate Falls, and a management plan for reserve lands at Lac Seul were also discussed. • A Mishkeegogamang member continued to participate in planning team meetings, and information centres and meetings occurred between Mishkeegogamang Council, community members and the planning team for the 2002-2022 FMP. • Bowater has undertaken discussions related to potential involvement in forest management operations by Mishkeegogamang members and modifications to harvest practices to mitigate impacts to traditional users. • Bowater delayed starting operations in the Dole Valley, a contentious area, since the spring of 2003 to develop a better understanding of area issues. • Mishkeegogamang continued to provide values information for the FMP as part of an MOU. • The Ojibway of Saugeen do not recognize the MNR FMP process and will not participate in discussions with MNR on this topic. Bowater met with the Saugeen Chief and Council to keep the community informed of forest operations.
04-05	• Discussions continued on construction of an all-weather road to Slate Falls, harvesting operations near Slate Falls, a management plan for reserve lands at Lac Seul, a deferral of allocations in several areas of concern and opportunities for participation in forest management and economic opportunities. • The Ojibway of Saugeen do not recognize the MNR FMP process and will not participate in discussions with MNR on this topic. Bowater met with the Saugeen Chief and Council to keep the community informed of forest operations.
05-06	• Mishkeegogamang had an active member on the Caribou Forest planning team. This member was also involved in development of the Caribou Forest contingency plan.
06-07	• McKenzie Forest Products and Slate Falls have completed the construction of enough components of the Slate Falls Road Project that there is now all-weather access to Slate Falls. • Saugeen Chief and Council continue to indicate the community does not recognize the MNR FMP process and will not participate in discussions with MNR on this topic.

07-08	• MNR continues to work with Lac Seul on the development and implementation of a First Nation Engagement Protocol. • Slate Falls has indicated their interest in designating a community member to participate on the 2011-2021 Lac Seul Forest planning team. • McKenzie Forest Products worked with Slate Falls to host a Forest Operations Information Session in July in the community related to the current 2006-2011 FMP. • Mishkeegogamang was involved in the development of the 2008 caribou FMP including a seat on the planning team and participation in the Aboriginal Task Team. • Several attempts were made by MNR to request participation by Mishkeegogamang on 2011-2021 Lac Seul Forest planning team. • McKenzie Forest Products worked with Slate Falls on a salvage plan for blowdown situated on reserve land and adjacent Crown land. The salvage plan identified potential job opportunities for the community.
Contracts	
03-04	• Lac Seul has held a harvesting contract for several years. • Saugeen advised the forest industry that they did not wish to proceed with the contract harvest of an area, but 2 Saugeen members worked with Bowater on harvest operations.
04-05	• Saugeen advised the forest industry that they did not wish to proceed with the contract harvest of an area.
05-06	• Saugeen has advised Bowater that they do not wish to proceed with harvest contracts.
06-07	• Harvesting opportunities continue to be made available to Slate Falls Nation adjacent to the Slate Falls Road close to the community as part of McKenzie Forest Products annual discussions related to proposed AWS operations as part of their effort to implement the 2006 Lac Seul FMP. • McKenzie Forest Products provides the opportunity for Lac Seul to harvest allocations adjacent to Lac Seul for which McKenzie Forest Products and Lac Seul have signed an MOU and overlapping licence agreement. Lac Seul has not pursued acquiring the FRL from MNR. • McKenzie Forest Products worked with a contract professional forester from Lac Seul to prepare forest management and operations plans for the seamless harvest of wood allocations on reserve and Crown lands adjacent to reserve lands.
07-08	• McKenzie Forest Products provides the opportunity for Lac Seul to harvest allocations adjacent to Lac Seul for which McKenzie Forest Products and Lac Seul have signed an MOU and overlapping licence agreement. Lac Seul has not pursued acquiring the FRL from MNR.
Licences	
04-05	• Ongoing harvest by Lac Seul.
05-06	• McKenzie Forest Products continues to offer Slate Fall harvesting opportunities. • Lac Seul has had a contract on McKenzie Forest Products SFL, but their annual cut is low.
06-07	• Cat Lake has not expressed an interest in harvesting opportunities on the Lac Seul Forest. • Lac Seul and McKenzie Forest Products worked together to develop and sign an overlapping licence agreement on Crown land within the Lac Seul Forest.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Bowater worked with Mishkeegogamang to develop a silvicultural worker training program. • 6 Aboriginals were involved in operational training for juvenile spacing. • A Saugeen member owns and sporadically operates a sawmill producing lumber for local

	needs. It is not known if this sawmill operated during this period.
04-05	• Employment included opportunities with the forest industry and work in woodlands operations, road maintenance, operation of a ferry service and in an area sawmill. • 2 Aboriginals work on contract harvestings crews for the forest industry. • Training opportunities included a silviculture worker program developed by the forest industry. 6 members participated in operational training for juvenile spacing. • 2 Aboriginals participated in the industry-sponsored First Nations Ranger Program.
05-06	• Lac Seul members continued to be employed by McKenzie Forest Products in woodland operations, ferry services and sawmilling. • One Mishkeegogamang member and one Saugeen member participated in Bowater's First Nation Ranger Program. • 2 Saugeen members worked with Bowater in harvest operations.
06-07	• 2 Saugeen members worked with Bowater in harvest operations. • McKenzie Forest Products and Slate Falls have been working together to maintain the Slate Falls Road. • McKenzie Forest Products has employed Slate Falls personnel and equipment to maintain the road. • Lac Seul members continue to be employed by McKenzie Forest Products in woodlands operations, ferry service and in the Hudson sawmill. • Training opportunities in ferry operation and forest operations exist as part of a Lac Seul/McKenzie Forest Products contractual arrangement. • Bowater continued the First Nations Ranger Program during this year. Members from Saugeen and Mishkeegogamang participated. • McKenzie Forest Products assisted Slate Falls through the development of funding proposals for road construction training.
07-08	• McKenzie Forest Products continues to employ members from Lac Seul in their woodlands operation (harvest, road construction and road maintenance), ferry service and Hudson sawmill. • Training opportunities in forest operations exist as part of a Lac Seul/ McKenzie Forest Products contractual arrangement. • McKenzie Forest Products continues to ensure that Slate Falls road construction crews are trained in the requirements of their SFI certification program and employs local Slate Falls members and community-owned heavy equipment to maintain the Slate Falls Road. • Abitibi-Bowater continued the First Nations Ranger Program during this year. The 6-week program employed 26 youth and 5 crew leaders in training from 14 First Nations on or adjacent to Bowater limits. • MNR contributed approximately $250,000 to support the First Nations Ranger Program.

Sudbury District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Zhiibaahaasing First Nation, Sagamok Anishnawbek First Nation, Sheguiandah First Nation, Sheshegwaning First Nation Pikwakanagan, Aundeck Omni Kaning First Nation, Wahnapitae First Nation, M'Chigeeng First Nation, Whitefish Lake First Nation, Whitefish River First Nation, and Wikwemikong First Nation. Henvey Inlet First Nation and Dokis First Nation are also active in the district.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• All communities participate in discussions with the district and SFL holders. • Other communication efforts included an opportunity for members to participate in 3 LCCs, invitations to participate on FMP planning teams and participation in values mapping. • A First Nation Task team was initiated for the Northshore FMP and cultural awareness and FMP training sessions were held within the district.
04-05	• Opportunities for members to participate in 3 LCCs. • 5 information sessions and a field tour of operations were held. • Invitations to participate on FMP planning teams were provided. • Opportunities were provided to participate in forest management activities including a process to develop prescriptions for the protection of Aboriginal values.
05-06	• Wikwemikong had an active member on the Spanish Forest and Sudbury Forest planning teams. • Whitefish had an active member on the Northshore LCC and an active member on the Northshore Forest planning team.
06-07	• Vermilion Forest Management, Northshore Forest and Domtar continue to meet with communities and individuals to identify and negotiate opportunities and benefits from forest management activities. • FSC certification discussions were held.
07-08	• FSC certification discussions were held. • On the Sudbury Forest, MNR entered into 5 MOUs with First Nation communities for the production of Native Background Information Reports and values mapping. • MNR facilitated a meeting with Ontario Parks, MNR Parry Sound and Henvey Inlet for funding an agreement on a Native Background Information Report values mapping project associated with Sudbury Forest. • 2 MOUs with First Nation communities entered into on the Spanish Forest,. • Northshore Forest Inc. and Domtar continue to meet with First Nation communities and individuals to identify and negotiate opportunities and benefits to First Nations from forest management activities.

Contracts

03-04	• Sagamok Anishnawbek was given approval to harvest 155 ha or 15,200 m^3. • 2 harvest approvals were issued for the 10 First Nations in the district for 770 hectares or 61,700 m^3. • Northshore Forest awarded contracts for 151 ha of manual cleaning, 106 ha of chemical cleaning, 75 ha of pre-commercial thinning and 695,000 trees for planting to Sagamok. • Domtar provided a 375 ha pre-commercial thinning contract to a contractor from Wikwemikong and tree planting opportunities for 900,000 trees. Cone collection was also conducted.

	• Vermilion Forest Management awarded contracts to plant 1,100,999 trees, for 58 ha of manual tending and through funding from the Forestry Futures Trust Fund, 694 ha of pre-commercial thinning.
04-05	• Approximately 2.4 million trees were planted. • 135 ha of manual and chemical cleaning were completed. • Approximately 800 ha of pre-commercial thinning.
05-06	• 2 planting contracts for over 830,000 trees. • 8 contracts for over 690 ha of manual and chemical tending and cleaning. • 4 pre-commercial thinning contracts for approximately 400 ha.
06-07	• Northshore Forest awarded contracts for 100 ha of pre-commercial thinning and planting of 58,000 trees to Sagamok Forest Management. • Domtar provided a 186 ha pre-commercial thinning contract to a Wikwemikong contractor for an estimated $93,000 • 86.5 ha of pre-commercial thinning was award to Sagamok for an estimated $43,250. • Vermilion Forest Management provided tree planting contracts to M'Tiwa-ki Services and Thessalon for approximately $48,000.
07-08	• Northshore Forest awarded contracts for 100 ha of pre-commercial thinning and planting of 58,000 trees to Sagamok Forest Management on the Sudbury District portion of the forest. • Vermilion Forest Management provided contracts for16 ha of manual tending to M'Tiwaki Services and to grow 100,000 seedlings to Thessalon. • Provided Manitoulin Island communities with areas within Northshore Forest for fuelwood harvesting.
Licences	
03-04	• No licences.
04-05	• No licences.
05-06	• No licences.
06-07	• No licences.
07-08	• A 5-year overlapping FRL on the Sudbury Forest was issued to N'Swakamok for 167,500 m^3. The 2007-08 harvest approval was 33,500 m^3. N'Swakamok is a First Nation company with representation from 5 communities – Wahnapitae, Wikwemikong, Whitefish lake, Henvey Inlet and Dokis.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
04-05	• Support for 4 members to attend a tree marking course and 2 members to attend a forest certification compliance course
06-07	• District staff provided technical and professional advice and information about forestry practices and procedures to first nation individuals for implementation on reserves.
07-08	• Workshops offered and attended by First Nation representatives on FMP planning.

Thunder Bay District	
First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Fort William First Nation, Whitesand First Nation, Lac des Milles Lacs First Nation and Kiashke Zaaging Anishinaabek. Red Rock Indian Band, Namaygoosisagagun First Nation and the Thunder Bay Council of the Metis Nation of Ontario have been involved in forest management within the district.
Relationships and Participation	
03-04	• Whitesand and Namaygoosisagagun participated in development of the 2005 Armstrong FMP. • An MOU signed in December 2000 between Whitesand and MNR includes mapping and protection of identified native values, training, harvest and silviculture opportunities. • A terms of reference document related to consultation was signed in January 2004 by Namaygoosisagagun. The community also has a representative on the Armstrong LCC. • Domtar meets with both to discuss operations and opportunities for participation.
04-05	• 4 of the 7 communities with an interest in the district had representatives on the LCC. • 4 representatives were also present on FMP planning teams.
05-06	• Whitesand members participated on the Armstrong Forest planning team. Whitesand also chose to be involved in the forest management native consultation program. • Namaygoosisagagun had a representative on the Armstrong Forest LCC and on the Armstrong Forest planning team. • Namaygoosisagagun also participated in the forest management native consultation program. • Fort William worked with MNR to develop a proposed optimization and biomass plant. • Lac des Mille Lacs had representatives on the Dog River-Matawin and the Spruce River Forest planning teams.
06-07	• MNR hired a consultant to assist Whitesand to update the Native Background Information Report and values maps. • MNR engaged a consultant to work with Namaygoosisagagun to update their Native Background Information Report and values maps. • Whitesand and Namaygoosisagagun members participated on the Armstrong Forest planning team. • Lac des Mille Lacs First Nation had a member on the Dog River-Matawin planning team. • Namaygoosisagagun had a representative on the Armstrong Forest LCC. Efforts continue to recruit a Whitesand representative. • Lac des Mille Lacs had a member on the Dog River-Matawin and Spruce River Forest LCCs. • Red Rock had a representative on the new advisory committee for the Lakehead Forest. • Whitesand and MNR signed a Working Partnership Agreement which had been under discussion since 2005. Dialogue continued to facilitate a positive working relationship between parties. • As part of an enhanced, ongoing consultation initiative, Namaygoosisagagun meets with Domtar annually to discuss harvest allocations and renewal areas and also meet with MNR twice per year as part of the enhanced consultation process. • Fort William continued to work with the MNR in the development of a proposed optimization and biomass plant. Fort William is a member of Superior North Loggers, the majority owner of Greenmantle Forest, SFL holder for the Lakehead Forest.
07-08	• Whitesand, Kiashke Zaaging, Red Rock, Biinjitiwaabik Zagging Anishinaabek, Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan Anishinaabek, Bingwi Neyaashi Anishinaabek and Pays Plat have

	representatives Lake Nipigon Forest planning team and are participating in the development of a consultation approach for their communities. • Lac des Milles Lacs has a representative on the Dog River-Matawin LCC and on the Dog River Matawin Forest planning team. • Kiashke Zaaging is represented on the Spruce River LCC. The Métis Nation of Ontario is also represented on the LCC. • Whitesand is represented on the Armstrong LCC. • Namaygoosisagagun provided an updated Aboriginal Background Information Report to MNR. • A consultant is continuing to work with Whitesand to update its Aboriginal Background Information Report.
Contracts	
03-04	• Whitesand was given the opportunity to operate with Buchanan Forest Products as a harvest contractor. • Whitesand employed a number of local residents in road construction, harvesting, processing, layout and office support. • Whitesand was also provided with renewal and tending contracts, including tree planting, site preparation and manual tending.
04-05	• A number of agreements for contract harvest of timber for the forest industry were in effect during the year. • Tree planting contracts were awarded for approximately 740,000 seedlings. • 733 ha of site preparation. • 100 ha of thinning and juvenile spacing contracts. • A road location project.
05-06	• Whitesand planted 198,094 trees, and 3 Whitesand contractors were provided with contracts to plant 477,807 trees. • Whitesand also partnered with a silviculture company to plant 2,327,104 trees, and completed 313.7 ha of ground stocking surveys and 370 ha of mechanical site preparation.
06-07	• Whitesand planted 494,160 trees and a Whitesand-affiliated contractor was given contracts to plant 614,628 trees. • A Whitesand contractor completed 502 ha of mechanical site preparation. • Whitesand signed a contract for 1,221 ha of ground stocking surveys, 208 survival plot surveys and 100 survival plot establishment surveys; however, work never occurred. Whitesand was offered further ground tending and manual tending contracts, but declined. • Members from Namaygoosisagagun worked as treeplanters for a silviculture company during the summer. • A Kiashke Zaaging-affiliated business, Sustainable Forest Inc., conducts silviculture operations on the Spruce River Forest. The company completed 150 ha of thinning. Through Sustainable Forest Inc., some thinning jobs are made available to Kiashke Zaaging members. • The SFL holder for the Lakehead Forest annually contracts Hurkett Cove Reforestation to conduct tree planting and 145,000 seedlings were planted.
07-08	• Whitesand planted 476,100 trees employing 12 members. Wana Reforestation was provided a contract to plant trees 322,200, employing 10 members. • Wana Reforestation completed 429.8 ha of mechanical site preparation employing 2 members. • Members from Namaygoosisagagun planted Whitesand during the summer. • Greenmantle Forestry annually contracts Hurkett Cove Reforestation to conduct tree planting and 190,000 seedlings were planted. The owner is registered with the Ontario Métis Association.

	• Bowater's sawmill is located on Fort William land. 24,754 m^3 of Crown timber from the Lakehead Forest was delivered to this mill. • A thinning contract was to issued to Superior North and 70 ha were completed.
Licences	
03-04	• Whitesand Forestry holds a number of overlapping licences and delivered 10,288 m^3 of conifer and 95,612 m^3 of hardwood. • Whitesand was allocated a portion of the available salvage and delivered47,378 m^3. • A Metis-owned company was issued their second overlapping licence for an allocation of 32,341 m^3 of conifer and 480 m^3 of hardwood. Only a small portion of the area was harvested.
04-05	• A large number of overlapping licences for approximately 235,000 m^3. • Whitesand, operating on the Armstrong Forest, held the largest number of overlapping licences at 200,000 m^3.
05-06	• A logging company associated with Whitesand was allocated 161,786 m^3 of conifer and 89,060 m^3 of hardwood through overlapping licences but due to business problems, were unable to harvest any timber. • Red Rock Band harvested 6,375 m^3 on the Lakehead Forest under an FRL.
06-07	• A logging company associated with Whitesand was allocated 124,062 m^3 of conifer and 26,908 m^3 of hardwood through overlapping licence. • The Whitesand organization also had the opportunity to operate as a harvest contractor for Buchanan Forest Products. • Niigaani Enterprises is owned by a Kiashke Zaaging member and conducts logging operations on the Spruce River Forest and the Black Sturgeon Forest. It held an approval for 23,963 m^3 through an overlapping licence on the Spruce River Forest; however, no harvest was conducted in the year. • Red Rock harvested 474 m^3 on the Lakehead Forest under a 2005-06 FRL which was renewed for 06-07.
07-08	• Whitesand Forestry has held a number of overlapping FRLs. Their regular allocations for 2007-08 were 124,062 m^3 of conifer and 26,887 m^3 of hardwood. • A 1-year FRL was issued for an 11 ha harvest area in the 2007 Lakehead Forest FMP, equating to approximately 1,500 m^3. No harvesting was done during the year. • Harvesting allocations to Niigaani Enterprises were identified in the 2006 Spruce River Forest FMP. An overlapping FRL for 74,035 m^3on 663 ha was issued in 2006 and amended to 119,039 $m^3$and 1,228 ha in 2008. An approval was issued for 07-08 and 23,022 m^3 was harvested. • Niigaani Enterprises Inc also hauled 163 m^3 from an older licence area. • Fort William is a member of Superior North Loggers Inc. and holds a 25-share stake in the company. Superior North holds 51% of the shares of Greenmantle Forestry. Within Superior North, harvest allocations are apportioned amongst members based on the number of shares held.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Buchanan and Whitesand cooperated on training efforts as part of a contractual arrangement. • Whitesand mechanics worked with Buchanan mechanics to train/improve their knowledge in forest harvest equipment maintenance and a similar training approach was used to train harvesting foremen.
04-05	• Approximately 40 Aboriginals are employed in mills and woodland operations. • Financial support was provided for an individual to attend the forest technician program at Confederation College. • On-the-job training programs were developed and implemented by the forest industry. • Establishment of an operational silviculture training program.

	• Continued operation of the First Nation Ranger program employing 30 youth from 9 communities.
05-06	• Buchanan Forest Products employed 7 Whitesand members in their harvest operations. • 6 Namaygoosisagagun members worked as tree-planters for a silviculture company during the summer. • Lac des Mille Lacs youth were involved in the First Nations natural resources youth employment program and were trained in power saw operation. • Abitibi, together with a silviculture company, initiated a silviculture management training program for Lac des Mille Lacs to provide employment opportunities. • Fort William leases a sawmill site and building to Bowater. The sawmill employs 30-50 Aboriginals. • MNR offered financial support to Whitesand and Namaygoosisagagun Nation for a member from each community attend the forestry technician program at Confederation College. • The First Nation ranger program employed 29 youths from 9 First Nations. They planted 69,000 trees on the Dog River-Matawin Forest.
06-07	• Buchanan Forest Products Ltd. employed 6 Whitesand members and one Métis individual as part of their harvest operations. • Approximately 24 Aboriginal individuals were employed by Whitesand and affiliated organizations in planting and site preparation. • Hurkett Cove employs 6-15 people annually, from Dorion and the Red Rock Band. • Fort William leases a sawmill site and building to Bowater which employs 30-50 First Nation people. • An industry member continued to offer opportunities to employ and train First Nation and Métis people in its FRL and silvicultural operations on the Armstrong Forest. • The First Nation Ranger Program employed 14 youth and 2 crew leaders from 9 different communities. They planted 100,000 trees and spaced 12 ha on the Dog River-Matawin Forest.
07-08	• An employment opportunity through the Aboriginal Youth Work Exchange Program was offered and accepted by 2 youth from Kiashke Zaaging. • Buchanan employed 6 Whitesand members and one Métis person in their harvest operations. • The First Nation Ranger Program employed 26 youth and 5 crew leaders in training from 14 First Nations for 6 weeks. They planted 100,200 trees on 63.8 ha and thinned 12.3 ha on the Dog River-Matawin Forest. • Bowater has a long-term lease with Fort William for the sawmill site and building located in the First Nations industrial park. 30-50 First Nations people are employed at the sawmill. • Harvesting jobs were available to the Kiashke Zaaging through an FRL to Niigaani Enterprises. • Thinning jobs were available for all First Nations through Sustainable Forest Inc. • 2 members of Kiashke Zaaging were employed with MNR as part of the Aboriginal Youth Worker Exchange Program. • Hurkett Cove Reforestation employs 6-15 individuals annually, recruited mostly from Dorion and the Red Rock Band.

Timmins District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Mattagami First Nation. Flying Post is also within the district boundary but all residents live off-reserve, mainly in Nipigon. In conjunction with Nipigon District, Timmins District has attempted to establish contact with Flying Post. Others interested include Matachewan First Nation, Moose Cree First Nation, Wahgoshig First Nation, Wahnapitae First Nation, Whitefish Lake, Sagamok Anishnawbek and Taykwa Tagamou Nation.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• 5 communities participated on the Nighthawk Forest planning team and 9 communities participated in the planning process for the Timiskaming Forest. • A First Nations Advisory Committee was established for these planning processes to complement the planning team. This committee provides a forum for First Nations to discuss issues and concerns and provide positive suggestions for improvement and change to the planning process. • The forest industry remains engaged in discussions with various communities in the area.
04-05	• Several communities participated on the Nighthawk Forest planning team and several communities also participate in the current planning process for the Timiskaming and Shining Tree Forest. • A First Nations Advisory Committee was established for the Shining Tree Forest to provide a forum for First Nations to discuss issues and concerns and provide positive suggestions for improvement and change to the planning process. • The forest industry remains engaged in discussions with various communities in the area. Tembec has staff dedicated to communications and a number of initiatives are currently underway. • The forest industry has also provided funding to assist collecting cultural heritage values information.
05-06	• Mattagami accepted financial assistance from Tembec for the collection of community cultural heritage values information on the Romeo Malette Forest. • Mattagami, Matachewan and Wahgoshig had active members on the Romeo Malette, Nighthawk and Shining Tree Forests LCCs and planning teams. • Taykwa Tagamou and Moose Cree had active members on the Nighthawk Forest LCCs and planning teams.
06-07	• Several communities have participated on the Nighthawk Forest planning team and the Romeo Malette Forest contingency planning team including Mattagami, Matachewan, Wahgoshig and Taykwa Tagamou. • Mattagami and Matachewan each have a representative on the Timmins LCC. • Discussions are ongoing between MNR and Mattagami about a partnership for managing treaty traplines, nuisance beaver and the establishment of a resource/trapper's council.

07-08	• Mattagami and Matachewan each have a representative on the Timmins LCC. • Mattagami, Matachewan, Wahgoshig, and Taykwa Tagamou Nation have representatives on the Nighthawk Forest planning team. • Moose Cree did not participate on the planning team but requested that they be kept informed. • Mattagami, Matachewan, Wahgoshig, and Taykwa Tagamou Nation are also participating on the Romeo Malette Forest planning team. Representatives from these First Nations also participate on a number of task teams for the Romeo Malette FMP. • Taykwa Tagamou, Wahgoshig, Matachewan and Mattagami each have a representative on the Cochrane Area Forest planning team. • Mattagami, Wahgoshig, and Matachewan each have a representative on the Timiskaming Forest planning team. • Mattagami also has a representative on the Spanish Forest planning team. • Invitations for a community open house for the review of the final plan for the Nighthawk Forest were offered to each of the First Nations on the planning team; however, no interest was received.
Contracts	
03-04	• 52,000 m^3 harvested by Gawuhigaewin Community Development Corporation. • MNR supported the Matachewan Forestry Liaison position.
04-05	• Pre-commercial thinning of 250 ha. • Site preparation of 102 ha.
05-06	• No contracts.
06-07	• Matachewan planted approximately 329,700 trees and obtained a pre-commercial thinning contract of 329 ha for the Timiskaming Forest. • Wahgoshig harvested approximately 125,000 m^3 on the Nighthawk Forest for Tembec. • An individual from Matachewan was awarded a pre-commercial thinning contract for 250 ha and planted approximately 485,750 trees on the Timiskaming Forest. • Wahgoshig planted 250,000 trees on the Timiskaming Forest and was awarded a contract to plant 550,000 trees and a pre-commercial thinning contract for 30 ha on the Nighthawk Forest. • A trapper was hired to deal with nuisance beaver.
07-08	• Traditional winter harvest volume of 50,000 m^3 is normally provided to Mattagami. Due to Timmins sawmill shutdown, Mattagami did not harvest any wood on the Romeo Malette Forest. • Mattagami worked as harvest sub-contractors for Wahgoshig on the Tembec licence area on the Iroquois Falls Forest.
Licences	
03-04	• No licences.
04-05	• Licences to harvest approximately 200,000 m^3.
05-06	• Mattagami harvested 39,258 m^3 on the Romeo Malette Forest.
06-07	• No licences.
07-08	• No licences.
Training, Recruitment and Employment	
03-04	• Harvesting employs approximately 50 Aboriginals. • A career development day at Mattagami. • Students worked with MNR district staff to gain experience. • A field day for training in using GPS and GIS for block layout. • A computer system and plotter has been set up to assist in values mapping. MNR has

	participated by sponsoring the technician on training courses, and providing technical support and surplus equipment (plotter). • A trapper's workshop was organized focused on new trapping legislation, firearms registration, nuisance beaver and trap cabin issues.
04-05	• A career development day as held at Mattagami. • Development of a GIS system available for all local groups to record values information. MNR has sponsored the training of a GIS technician and provided technical support and equipment. • A workshop for local trappers focusing on the certification of Aboriginal trappers. • Forest industry support for education including an award program that provides funding for university and college students. • The forest industry hired 2 individuals to provide operational experience that complements their educational experiences.
05-06	• Tembec has an aboriginal task force formed of an education recruitment and awareness committee, natural resources harmonization committee, donation requests committee and an economic development committee. • MNR supported a Mattagami forestry liaison position and Resource/GIS technician with training, technical support, and surplus equipment. • MNR supported a GIS-related youth skills development program and provided a working assignment in the MNR Northeast Region geomatics unit for a Mattagami intern.
06-07	• MNR supported 10 Mattagami members in a 2-day GPS training course. • MNR supported and delivered an education and capacity building workshop centred on the link between forest management planning and managing for wildlife and wildlife habitat. Trappers and other community members from Mattagami participated. The session also contributed to the formation of the Mattagami First Nation Resource Council where a forum will be developed to discuss and address resource management related issues and concerns. • Silvicultural contracts employed close to 80 Aboriginals.
07-08	• MNR is working closely with Mattagami on a trapline repatriation project to reallocate traditional traplines back to the community. • Tembec has a working relationship and long-term forestry agreements with Taykwa Tagamou and Wahgoshig that provide financial assistance for training and education. • Tembec provided financial support to the First Nations Natural Resources Youth Employment Program. First Nation youth from Wahgoshig and Matachewan attended the summer program in 2008. • A First Nation trapper was contacted to trap nuisance beaver in Sothman Township. • AbitibiBowater has been negotiating a new Working Partnership Agreement with Wahgoshig over the past year. • AbitibiBowater has made funding available to Wahgoshig and Taykwa Tagamou for community infrastructure through the Working Partnership Agreements. • AbitibiBowater also provides financial support for the fall moose hunt, ice time for hockey teams, a summer hockey school, children's Christmas party, updating working partnership agreements and hockey tournaments. • AbitibiBowater has also assisted Wahgoshig Sawmill in obtaining wood.

Wawa District

First Nations and Aboriginal communities	Hornepayne First Nation, Michipicoten First Nation, Pic Mobert First Nation and the Ojibways of the Pic River. Long Lake #58 First Nation, Constance Lake First Nation and Missanabie Cree First Nation have traditional lands and an interest in forest management in the district.

Relationships and Participation

03-04	• Hornepayne and Constance Lake were invited to participate in the Nagagami forest management planning process. Hornepayne participated on the planning team and fulfilled the requirements of the native consultation process. • Pic River and Pic Mobert expressed interest in participating in the forest management planning process through participation on the Black River Forest planning team, having forest management open houses and in completing values collection projects. Discussions were initiated with both First Nations about Condition 34 and opportunities on the Black River Forest. • Discussions about an overlapping licence with the Pic River Development Corporation and Domtar on the White River Forest continued. • Missanabie Cree hosted 2 open houses for the Magpie FMP.
04-05	• Ongoing discussions occurred with local groups about participation in forest management. • The forest industry actively communicated with groups on harvesting and silviculture opportunities. • 2 groups have members on FMP planning teams and participate in consultation processes. • A workshop was held in Wawa with all First Nations in, and adjacent to, the district to discuss current issues and forestry topics of interest.
05-06	• A member of the Hornepayne First Nation sat on the Nagagami Forest planning team. • MNR held an economic development workshop for all interested First Nations to discuss issues and topics pertaining to First Nation economic development.
06-07	• Missanabie Cree and Michipicoten have representatives on the Magpie Forest planning team. • Pic River and Pic Mobert have representatives on the White River Forest planning team. • MNR assisted with consultations with independent consultant hired by Pic Mobert to explore harvesting opportunities.
07-08	• MNR has been assisting Pic Mobert to explore funding and the logistics of hiring their own forester/resource individual. In June, Pic Mobert hired a full time RPF. • Ongoing meetings with joint MNR Wawa/Nipigon and Pic River Chief and Council to discuss future opportunities with the possibility of amalgamation of management units and SFL conversions. • A First Nations working group which includes representation from Pic River, Pic Mobert, Pays Plat, Ginoogaming, Long Lake #58 and Constance Lake was formed.

Contracts

03-04	• No contracts.
04-05	• Some harvest contracting opportunities on the Big Pic Forest.
05-06	• No contracts.
06-07	• No contracts.
07-08	• Pic River is currently a harvesting contractor on the Big Pic Forest. • A contract was negotiated and completed with Pic Mobert to digitize values information into

	a digital database. • Pic River and Pic Mobert completed contracts with the MNR for values collection updating and finalization of the Aboriginal Background Information Reports.
	Licences
03-04	• Pic River continued harvesting their allocation on the overlapping licence agreement between Pic River Development Corporation and the SFL.
04-05	• 16,850 m^3 was harvested from the Black River Forest through an overlapping licence.
05-06	• Pic River harvested approximately 16,850 m^3 on the Big Pic Forest and another 16,850 m^3 on the Black River Forest. • Pic River also has an allocation of 50,000 m^3 through an FRL on the White River Forest.
06-07	• Pic River harvested 16,850 m^3 from the Black River Forest through an overlapping licence. • Pic River has an allocation of 50,000 m^3 on the White River Forest. • Pic Mobert has 25,000 m^3 set aside in the FMP for the community should they complete negotiations for an overlapping licence.
07-08	• Pic River Development Corporation has a 16,850 m^3 commitment from the Black River in an overlapping licence agreement and would like this amount increased. • Actual harvest was 29,846 m^3 of conifer and 1,666 m^3 of hardwood. • Pic River currently holds an allocation of 50,000 m^3. • Pic Mobert has 25,000 m^3 set aside in the FMP for the community should they complete any negotiations to secure an overlapping licence. • Actual harvest was 5,837 m^3 of conifer and 1,449 m^3 of hardwood.
	Training, Recruitment and Employment
03-04	• Several values collection sessions were held with Missanabie Cree. • Discussions continued between Chapleau and Wawa Districts and Tembec about opportunities on the Magpie and the Superior Forests. • The Algoma Forest planning team provided an opportunity for a member from Michipicoten. Discussions took place about harvesting opportunities on the Wawa Forest. • Assistance was provided for the development of the Michipicoten First Nation Forestry Business Plan.
04-05	• A workshop was held in Wawa with all First Nations in and adjacent to the district to discuss current issues and topics related to forestry that were of interest.
05-06	• Missanabie Cree, Tembec and MNR Wawa and Chapleau signed the Superior Forest agreement. This initiative will provide training in forest management planning, regulatory requirements, measurement and scaling of forest resources and forest technology for members of the Missanabie Cree First Nation. MNR and Tembec will also provide mentoring opportunities. • MNR provided support for an individual from the Missanabie Cree to continue their university education in Forestry and Environmental Science. • Members of Hornepayne were employed in the timber harvesting sector in Hornepayne
06-07	• Missanabie Cree and Michipicoten representatives have attended training for the Magpie Forest planning team • Hornepayne and Constance Lake members currently work for Halvaasrud Timber. • Pic River and Pic Mobert representatives attended training for the White River Forest planning team. • Over 60 Aboriginals are employed in mills and bush operations.
07-08	• Over 60 Aboriginals are employed in mills and bush operations. • Pic River and Pic Mobert had representatives attend forest management training for the 2008 White River FMP. • Members from Hornepayne and Constance Lake currently work for Halvaasrud Timber.